

CONFIDENTIAL - SECURITY INFORMATION
COMBAND (AKRON 0100) 327

DECLASSIFIED BY SP-6 [illegible]

10/75

Frank W. Martin 18 Oct 79

DECLASSIFIED AT 5 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD CIR 570.10

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

3/WEW/igd
Ser No 00252-68

~~SECRET~~ (Declassified upon removal of enclosure (1))

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: (1) Command Chronology 1-30 September 1968

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

John E. Poindexter
JOHN E. POINDEXTER

2ND BN/1ST MAR

COMD CHRON

SEP 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1-30 September 1968

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.0

Hqqs: 2ndBn, 1stMar
Log# 259-68
Copy No 11 of 12

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

PART I
Organizational Data

1. Designation

Date

Commander

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines 1-30 Sep 1968 LtCol J. E. POINDEXTER USMC

Executive Officer

1-30 Sep 1968 Maj B. B. BRAUSE JR. USMC

Sergeant Major

1-30 Sep 1968 SgtMaj L. R. TUCKER USMC

UNCLASSIFIED

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company 1-30 Sep 1968 Captain W. T. CLASSANO JR. USMC

Company "E" 1-30 Sep 1968 Captain L. H. ROSS USMC

Company "F" 1-23 Sep 1968 1stLt T. P. LANG USMGR
24-30 Sep 1968 Captain L. G. HAYES USMC

Company "G" 1-30 Sep 1968 Captain C. E. WOODS USMC

Company "H" 1-30 Sep 1968 Captain P. T. JONES USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location, 1-30 September 1968 Quang Nam Province

3. Staff Officers

S-1 1-30 Sep 1968 1stLt L. J. MATTE USMC

S-2 1-19 Sep 1968 1stLt S. R. WELCH USMC
20-30 Sep 1968 1stLt C. L. HAYNES USMGR

S-3 1-30 Sep 1968 Major W. B. WRIGHT USMC

S-4 1-30 Sep 1968 1stLt C. V. TAYLOR USMGR

S-5 1-30 Sep 1968 1stLt F. R. COSBY USMGR

4. Average Monthly Strength

USMC	
OFF	ENL
31	1145

USN	
OFF	ENL
3	55

OTHER	
OFF	ENL
0	0

UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

UNCLASSIFIED

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Air Support
5. Artillery and Fire Support
6. Training
7. Logistics and Supply
8. Civic Action/Civil Affairs
9. Communications
10. Medical
11. Chaplain
12. Psychological Warfare Operations

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

REF ID: A66717

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. Personnel and Administration

a. Number of personnel as replacements

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 110
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 10

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Personnel received via Regiment via Division

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 54
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 0

c. Number of Personnel Rotated

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 24
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 0

d. Casualties

(1) Battle

- (a) KIA - Marine Officers - 0
- Marine Enlisted - 10
- Naval Enlisted - 0

(b) WIA - Marine Officers - 1

- Marine Enlisted - 69
- Naval Enlisted - 1

(2) Non-Battle

- (a) Serious - 5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(b) Non-Serious - 2

(c) Deaths - 1

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick

(1) Marine Officers - 0

(2) Marine Enlisted - 32

(3) Naval Enlisted - 0

f. Morale and Welfare. The morale of the Battalion continues to be excellent. The out of country R&R program, the availability of Special Services equipment, hot meals, PX facilities, outdoor movie, laundry service and showers have contributed to the high state of morale and welfare.

g. Awards

(1) The following recommended for higher approval

(a) Navy Cross - 0

(b) Silver Star - 0

(c) Bronze Star - 3

(d) Navy Commendation - 2

(e) Navy Achievement - 2

h. Promotion

(1) Corporal to Sergeant - 0

(2) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 27

(3) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 25

(4) Private to Private First Class - 7

i. Legal

(1) Office Hours.....	(19)
(2) Summary Court-Martial(Completed).....	(1)
(3) Summary Court-Martial(Pending).....	(0)
(4) Special Court-Martial(Completed).....	(3)
(5) Special Court-Martial(Pending).....	(5)
(6) General Court-Martial(Recommended).....	(0)
(7) Investigations (Completed).....	(3)
(8) Investigations (Pending).....	(11)

UNCLASSIFIED

REF ID: A66616

3. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

UNCLASSIFIED

a. For the entire reporting period the Battalion was tasked with the following primary missions: To conduct unilateral joint and combined offensive operations within the assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy units which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations, and secondly to deploy forces throughout the assigned TAOR to provide defense of the Da Nang vital area and military complex, with emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include water ways. On one occasion during the reporting period, when intelligence reports indicated an extremely high probability of rocket/mortar attacks on the Da Nang military complex from the 3/51st ARVN portion of the TAOR, a unit was chopped to 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines for additional defensive coverage. In addition, on two occasions units were chopped from the Battalion to support other units in the accomplishment of their mission.

b. Offensive operations in the Camp 413 TAOR consisted largely of day and night small unit combat patrols and night ambush patrols, augmented by the use of day and night sniper teams from the base observation towers and the employment of night time killer teams throughout the Tu Cau portion of the TAOR. During this reporting period two separate company plus cordon and search operations were conducted. The first included three known VC hamlets in the Riviera Area and the second a known VC hamlet and hill complex in the northern portion of the TAOR. Road security was maintained through the use of day time Rat Patrols and observation posts along the Tu Cau road and MSR. Road security was also significantly increased through the initiation of a daily road clearing operation, whose mission was to clear 500 meters on each side of the Tu Cau and MSR roads of all terrain or other obstacles which tended to obstruct vision along the routes.

c. Contact for the reporting period ranged from light to moderate, and consisted of daily harassment by surprise firing devices and the use of four to five man enemy sniper teams. Enemy tactics included engaging Marine units with automatic and semi-automatic fire and then immediately breaking contact and withdrawing. Enemy surprise firing devices consisted of dud artillery rounds, fragmentation grenades, and various other home made explosive devices. These devices have been heavily employed by enemy units and are a constant hazard for friendly patrols. Enemy incoming during this period was negative, except for one occasion, at which time the Battalion CP received eight 60mm mortar rounds.

4. AIR SUPPORT

a. Helicopters of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing flew 66 medevac sorties in support of this Battalion. This total represents 35 emergency, 26 priority and 20 routine Marine patients. Additionally, 28 civilians, 2 ARVN, and 4 Viet Cong were lifted. One hundred fifteen persons were medevaced.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2. ENEMY, WEATHER AND TERRAIN

a. General. During the month of September enemy activity in the Da Nang TAOR was light to moderate. The enemy continues to use harrassing tactics and avoid major contact. The enemy continues use of mines and surprise firing devices generally consisting of buried mortar, artillery rounds and hand grenades detonated by either pressure or pull type firing mechanisms. Mining incidents along the MSR have increased. During the month of September the enemy fired approximately eighteen mortar rounds.

(1) On 10 September 1968, Company H engaged 3 VC at BT 047641 resulting in 1 VC/NVA KIA. On 22 September 1968, Company F at BT 104660, located a VC aid station resulting in 4 VC/NVA KIA. On 22 September 1968, Company H engaged 3 VC at BT 079672 resulting in 1 VC/NVA KIA. On 23 September 1968, Company G engaged small enemy forces outside of their perimeter resulting in 1 VC/NVA KIA. On 24 September 1968, 3rd platoon, Company F while OPCON to 1st Battalion, 1st Marines killed 4 VC. On 26 September 1968 at BT 067705, while in a blocking position, Company F engaged 2 enemy resulting in 2 VC/NVA KIA.

b. Enemy Casualties Inflicted

(1) VC/NVA KIA Confirmed - 13

(2) VC/NVA Captured - 2

(3) VC/NVA Rallyers - 0

(4) Vietnamese Civilians - 68

c. Order of Battle. During the month of September elements of the 38th Regiment have been operating in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines AO. Enemy believed to be located at:

(1) R-20 Bn, 38th Regiment located at BT 0965.

(2) 1 Co of the Q82nd Bn located at BT 07060.

(3) Unidentified Sapper units throughout the entire AO.

d. Weather and Terrain.

(1) Weather. During the month of September rainfall increased. This was in part due to typhoon conditions which existed in the Da Nang area. Trafficability and visibility remained good.

(2) Terrain. The terrain in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines TAOR is sandy with numerous hedgerows and treelines.

UNCLASSIFIED

051122A 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Three visual reconnaissance flights were made during the month carrying unit commanders and staff personnel over operating areas. Use was made of on station air observers by unit commanders in the field.

c. No close-air-support, close-air-support by Huey gunships or fixed wing controlled by TPQ-10 were frugged by the Battalion during this period.

d. Five passenger sorties and 58 resupply sorties were flown for this Battalion.

5. ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT

a. From 1 September 1968 to 30 September 1968, fire support liaison was effected by personnel of Battery "B", 1st Battalion, 11th Marines. During this period one man, Lt V.UGEN, Forward Observer for Company F, became a casualty.

b. Three officers and four enlisted personnel reported aboard during the month of September. One officer was a medevac, one officer and two enlisted rotated to the battery. Our present strength stands at 4 officers and 15 enlisted.

c. The 1st Battalion, 11th Marines remained in support during the entire month. During the month 2700 rounds were fired in support. The artillery H&I program was supplemented by 81mm mortars.

6. TRAINING

a. During September 1968, training consisted of normal orientation and FM firing for new troops, formal school training and company/platoon level classes on weapons safety procedures. A Battalion Motor Transport School was established with primary emphasis on driver training and 1st vehicle maintenance. A team from 1st Recon Battalion was utilized to re-emphasize good patrolling techniques, employment and practices peculiar to the Da Nang/Rocket Belt TACR.

b. New replacements received orientation on Vietnamese people, land mines, surprise firing devices, enemy tactics, handling POW's, Kit Carson employment, Rules of Engagement, MACV Rules, Supporting Arms, Weapons Safety, Civil Affairs/Civic Action, Psywar, Narcotics, Prostitution and First Aid. All new personnel fired individual weapon for familiarization and zeroing at 1000 inch range.

c. The following quotes were filled for schools on Division and BATTALION levels:

- (1) CLP
- (2) SNCO Leadership

7

1

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

RECEIVED
SEP 11 1964

(3) NCO Leadership	8
(4) Officer Leadership	2
(5) Basic Organic Accounting	2
(5) Embarkation	1 Enlisted 1 Officer
(7) RPS Course	1
(8) Dual Blade	2 Enlisted
(9) Land Mine Warfare School	30
(10) E - 8 School	1
(11) MACCORDS	1 Officer
(12) Kit Carson Scout Orientation Course	1 Enlisted

7. LOGISTIC AND SUPPLY

a. Logistics

(1) Ponchos and rain suits have not been received. Due to the impending monsoon season, it is considered necessary to receive these items as soon as possible. All other classes of supplies were sufficient to meet the Battalion's needs during the month of September.

(2) Typewriters of this Battalion are old and in poor mechanical condition. Time loss due to turn in for repair is excessive, except in some cases. All typewriters should be replaced by new ones.

(3) Replacement of cod. H equipment is too slow and causes a hindrance to the mission of this unit.

b. Motor Transport

(1) Personnel carrier M37B1, four (4) are in for 3rd echelon repairs.

(2) Four (4) M416 cargo trailers are on order.

(3) One truck ambulance, M170 is in for 2nd echelon repairs.

(4) Five truck platform utility are in for 3rd echelon repairs, seven are in for 2nd echelon and four are on order.

(5) Four truck utility M151 are in for 2nd echelon and five are in for 3rd echelon repairs.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(6) Personnel at present time are sufficient; however, replacements will be required in the near future due to rotation of present personnel.

c. Roads

(1) The roads in the area are serviceable during dry weather; however, the roads are often washed out and in poor condition during wet weather.

d. Supply

(1) The move from Phu Bai to Da Nang was completed in September. The overall supply situation is improving with the support from the FLC. Flak-jackets have been received and are available for replacements. Some monsoon supplies have arrived and are being issued. Rain suits are still critical and have not arrived in country.

(2) The personnel situation in supply has improved. Three replacements have been added and the manpower is now adequate.

e. Fiscal Obligations

(1) Obligations during the month of September for SPA items were \$93,583.02. Funds for ASA items were \$1537.00.

8. CIVIC ACTION/CIVIL AFFAIRS

During the month of September, civil affairs activities were directed towards making liaison with the Vietnamese Officials and elders in our TAOR.

Our main interest was to inform them of the road clearing project.

Liaison was made with Mr. FITZGERALD, Assistant District Supervisor of the Revolutionary Development Teams. Discussed the possibility of getting an RD Team to work in this Battalion TAOR.

Several solatium payments were made this month by S-5 Officer. S-5 Officer went to Saigon for indoctrination to RD School.

Daily medocaps were held at the Battalion CP and a few medocaps were held at the Tu Cau Bridge. Toilet articles such as soap, toothpaste, toothbrushes were distributed to the people as needed. More medocap supplies were ordered through 1st Marines.

Personnel treated were as follows:

1Sep68	18 Children	32 Women	20 Men
8Sep68	123 Children	43 Women	32 Men
13Sep68	141 Children	87 Women	24 Men
20Sep68	278 Children	12 Women	5 Men

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

SEP 21 1968
12 11 AM
SECURITY

9. COMMUNICATIONS

a. During the month of September, a total of thirty seven AN/PRC 25 radios were turned into the Battalion tech shop for repair. Twenty-four were repaired and re-issued at the tech shop, and thirteen were further evacuated to 1st FSR for repair.

b. All radios within the battalion had a second echelon preventive maintenance check pulled during the month.

c. The wire section rebuilt and protected the switchboard bunker and main frame.

d. Radio and tech shop created elevated storage areas for electrical equipment for the forthcoming monsoons.

e. Through September the message center handled 94 outgoing messages and 1145 incoming messages via teletype.

10. MEDICAL

a. The Battalion AM Section treated 1080 sick call patients during the month of September.

b. There were 8 USMC KIA's and 1 USMC death which was not due to hostile action. There were 71 USMC WIA of which 2 USMC personnel died of wounds and 1 USN WIA.

c. Totally, there were 76 cases of diarrhea, 108 dental patients, 25 URI, 142 skin disorders and 146 cases of foot disorders.

d. A total of 415 immunizations were given to this Battalion during September.

e. A total of 621 Vietnamese civilians were treated on medcap.

11. CHAPLAIN

a. Divine Services

(1) Chaplain BURDHAM (1/1) conducted 6 Protestant services on Sundays with 155 attending. There was one Lay Leader Protestant Sunday Services with 43 attending. There were 3 Protestant Bible Study Classes conducted by a lay-leader, with 21 attending. The Regimental Chaplain, Chaplain Simmons, administered Baptism in the river at Tu Cau to 3 men from this command.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

(2) Within the 2/1 AO, the Battalion Chaplain conducted 11 Sunday Catholic Services with 232 attending; and 16 weekday Catholic services with 81 attending. Outside the 2/1 AO, but within the Regimental AO, the Battalion Chaplain conducted 4 Sunday Catholic services with 129 attending; and 5 weekday services with 109 attending.

b. Memorial Services. The Battalion Chaplain conducted 1 Battalion Memorial Service with 289 attending.

c. Other. The Battalion Chaplain visited 62 men in the hospitals and made 6 brig calls. There were 6 Red Cross cases, 11 MRS priority calls, and 47 counseling cases.

12. PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

During the month of September, the Psychological Operation of this Battalion were limited, but successful.

Three (3) leaflet drops and three (3) tape broadcast were executed in the Battalion TAOR. S-5 requested the leaflet drops and tape broadcast from 1st Marine Division, G-5.

The 1st Marine Regiment conducted a few leaflet drops and tape broadcast in our Battalion TAOR.

Mine reward leaflets were hand distributed to Vietnamese at medoaps and in some villages in our TAOR.

More mine reward leaflets have been placed on order through 1st Marine Division, and distribution will begin in the Battalion TAOR immediately upon receipt of the leaflets.

This organization feels if we put more into the mine reward program, we will get more ordnance turned in and less casualties.

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

22/10/68

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTINGS OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

- 2-4 Sep 68 - At 021500H Company H, 2nd Battalion, 27th Marines was chopped under the operational control of 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines. Unit returned OPCON 2nd Battalion, 27th Marines at 040930H.
- 7 Sep 68 - At 2245H, 2nd platoon, Company H, which was providing security at Tu Cau Bridge observed movement in water below bridge, believed to be man using a tube as a breathing device. Unit fired small arms and threw one quarter pound block of TNT into water, which failed to detonate. Simultaneously a satchel charge was thrown into perimeter. Immediately following this explosion a second explosion occurred beneath the bridge. Inspection indicated two center pillings damaged causing a twenty-eight meter center section of bridge to be raised six inches on south and lowered one foot on north. Boards on bridge surface were also loosened. Bridge was trafficable by foot but was closed to vehicular traffic.
- 19-21 Sep 68 - At 180400H Company E, supported by a squad of Vietnamese National Police and a team of OIT personnel, commenced a four day operation of cordon and searches in the Riviera Sector of the LLOR. The concept of the operation involved three known VC hamlets, Tra Kha (BT 089670), Vien Dong (BT 095658) and Tra Lo (BT 085683). Each hamlet, in the above order, was cordoned and searched at first light on three consecutive days, with Vien Dong being searched again on the fourth day. At first light on each day, the designated hamlet was swept by the National Police and Marines. All villagers were moved to a collection point where they were interrogated by OIT personnel. After the village was cleared the Police would re-enter and conduct a thorough search of each hut. Enemy contact throughout the entire operation was light with only one significant encounter coming on the second day of the operation when the search unit was taken under automatic fire by an enemy sniper. The enemy broke contact immediately and area was swept with negative results. The total operation resulted in the apprehending of thirteen detainees, two civil defendants and one VC. Captured weapons consisted of one chiom 60 mortar tube complete, one M-60 machinegun without barrel, two SKS rifles and various other pieces of NVA equipment and ordnance.
- 22 Sep 68 - At 220430H, 2nd platoon, Company F, while moving on a sweep towards Tu Cau road, heard voices of Vietnamese near a hut. Upon moving into area, point element detected Vietnamese with

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

weapons. Unit took enemy under fire and commenced to surround entire area. At first light a sweep of the area was conducted, resulting in three VC KIA, seven detainees, one AK-47 with magazine, one U.S. .45 caliber pistol, six grenades, medical supplies, and one map and other documents.

24-25 Sep 68 - At 241800H, 3rd platoon, Company F, and 1st platoon, Company E were chopped under the operational control of 1st Battalion, 1st Marines. Units returned OPCON to 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines at 251300H.

26 Sep 68 - At 261600H, 3rd platoon, Company E was chopped under the operational control of 1st Battalion, 1st Marines. Unit remained OPCON to 1st Battalion, 1st Marines until 290900H at which time 3rd platoon, Company E returned OPCON to 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

26-29 Sep 68 - At 260400H, Company F, in conjunction with 3rd LVT Battalion and Special Forces Units, commenced a four day, two phase operation in the area of Nui Kim Son (BT 070704) and the Crows Nest OP (BT 068705). At 260400H Company F emplaced a cordon around objective areas and at first light commenced a sweep of area. Phase I, the first three days of the operation, involved the clearing and interrogation of all civilians in the area, a thorough search of all huts, and the clearing and destroying of all obstacles, vegetation, and caves located in the Crows Nest Hill complex. Phase II of the operation consisted of the cordon and search of the old CAP-7 ville vicinity (BT 067632). By 291100H the area had been thoroughly searched and the operation secured. Enemy contact during the entire operation was light with the only significant engagement arising on the first day of Phase I. At this time the cordon received enemy automatic fire which appeared to be coming out of ville area. Foxtrot 2 returned fire immediately resulting in two VC KIA. Total results of operation were two VC KIA, two VC captured and one friendly KIA, non-oves.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ✓S-1 Staff Journal 1-30 September 1968
- ✓S-2 Staff Journal 1-30 September 1968
- ✓S-3 Staff Journal 1-30 September 1968
- ✓S-4 Staff Journal 1-30 September 1968
- ✓S-5 Staff Journal 1-30 September 1968

Reference

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 II Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 III Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 IV Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 I Quang Nam.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMB
APO San Francisco, California 96602

FROM: 00011September68
TO: 17006September68

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H1Sep68	Chg str of Bn 34MarOff 1125MarEnl 3NavyOff 54NavyEnl
		1200	1MarEnl to R&R
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 32 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		2015	1MarEnl KIA 2MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl DOW
		0800H2Sep68	Chg str of Bn 34MarOff 1127MarEnl 3NavyOff 54NavyEnl
		1000	2MarEnl to R&R
		1100	2MarEnl WIA 2MarEnl WIANE 1MarEnl DOW 1MarOff WIANE
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H3Sep68	Chg str of Bn 133MarOff 1125MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H4Sep68	Chg str of Bn 133MarOff 1129MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1800	1MarEnl WIA
		0800H5Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1126MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 31 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		1900	1MarEnl WIA 2MarEnl WIANE
		0800H6Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32 MarOff 1110MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	2MarEnl retated to CONUS
			1MarEnl to R&R
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 00017September68
TO: 163013September68

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H7Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1128MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1230	3MarEnl Jd Bn
		1700	3MarEnl rotated to CONUS Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H8Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1126MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	1MarEnl Jd Bn
		1230	4MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 30 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H9Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1123MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	5MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1230	4MarEnl to R&R
		1400	1MarEnl WIA
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 16 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H10Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1120MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	2MarEnl to R&R
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		2030	1MarEnl KIA
		0800H11Sep68	Chg str of Bn 31MarOff 1120MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0830	1MarEnl WIA
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1630	1MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl WIANE
		1650	Mail fr Regt consisted of 17 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H12Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1117MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0930 50	2MarEnl WIA
		1230	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1630	3MarEnl to R&R Mail fr Regt consisted of 15 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H13Sep68	Chg str of Bn 31MarOff 1118MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	2MarEnl WIA
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 000114September68

TO: 170021September68

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H14Sep68	Chg str of Bn 31MarOff 1112MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1200	1MarOff and 2MarEnl to R&R
		1420	1MarEnl KIA, 1MarEnl WIA
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 15 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H15Sep68	Chg str of Bn 31MarOff 1103MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		1230	1MarEnl to R&R
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 15 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H16Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1106MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		1100	3MarOff Jd Bn
		1130	2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1230	2MarEnl to R&R
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 16 bags Pkgs Ltrs
		0800H17Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1111MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		0830	1MarEnl DAI, 2MarEnl WIANE, 1NavyEnl WIANE
		1230	1MarEnl to R&R
		1530	6MarEnl Jd Bn
		1630	Mail fr Regt consisted of 15 bags Pkgs 2 Ltrs
		0800H18Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1105MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		1600	3MarEnl Jd Bn
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 20 bags Pkgs 0 Ltrs
		1915	2MarEnl KIA 1MarEnl WIANE
		0800H19Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1002MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1230	2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1625	1MarEnl Jd Bn
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 16 bags Pkgs 2 Ltrs
		1900	1MarEnl WIA
		0800H20Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1110MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		1200	1MarEnl to R&R
		1420	3MarEnl WIA
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 19 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs
		0800H21Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1101MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl
		1200	1MarEnl to R&R
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 17 bags Pkgs 0 Ltrs

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 000122September68
TO: 140029September68

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0300H22Sep68	7MarEnl WIA 14MarEnl WIANE
		0800	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1100MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 7 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs
		0800H23Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1093MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1630	6MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl WIANE
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs
		0800H24Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1091MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1700	4MarEnl WIA Mail fr Regt consisted of 20 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs
		0800H25Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1087MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		1200	2MarEnl to R&R
		1230	1MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl WIANE
		1300	6MarEnl Jd Bn
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 2 Lttrs
		0800H26Sep68	Chg str of Bn 32MarOff 1074MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		1130	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 16 bags Pkgs 2 Lttrs
		0800H27Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1098MarEnl 3NavyOff 48NavyEnl
		1200	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1500	1MarEnl WIA
		1700	Mail fr Regt consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs
		1705	1MarEnl KIA
		0800H28Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1099MarEnl 3NavyOff 48NavyEnl
		1200	2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1230	3MarEnl to R&R
		1300	Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs 1MarEnl WIA, 1MarEnl WIANE
		0800H29Sep68	Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1099MarEnl 3NavyOff 48NavyEnl
		1200	3MarEnl to R&R
		1300	11MarEnl Jd Bn
		1400	Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 1 Lttrs

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 000130September68
TO: 130030September68

FROM S-1 TO Div TIME 0800H30Sep68
1100
1300 24

MESSAGE/INCIDENT

Chg str of Bn 33MarOff 1102MarEnl
3NavyOff 48NavyEnl
1MarEnl WIA 4MarEnl WIANE
Mail fr Regt consisted of 10 bags Pkgs 1 Ltrs



Certified L. J. MATTE

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H September 1968
TO: 012400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	010001H	S-2 Journal opened for the month of September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	011540H	Received Password for 1 September 1968.
3	HW2	TP2	012015H	Agent report: 1. One (1) NVA Battalion at (BT 036687) moved to (BT 043686). F-6 rating. 2. One (1) NVA Battalion at (BT 994653) moved to (BT 019680). F-6 rating. 3. People of Hoa Lan (BT 045690) and Tan Hah at (BT 995655) moving toward Da Nang. People say one (1) Regiment of VC coming to Hamlet Hoa Lan (BT 035725) to attack Da Nang tonight. No rating.
4	TP2	HW2	012400H	Total amount of incoming mortar, rocket, and artillery rounds received in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines, was 6 rounds.
5	TP2	HW2	012400H	S-2 Journal closed for 1 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H September 1968
TO: 022400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTC	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	020001H	S-2 Journal opened for the month of September, by Cpl GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	022010H	2 Sept agent reported 1 VC company at AT 977674) (AT 968668) (AT 963678), weapons 1 82mm mortar, 1 60mm mortar, BAR's, uniform green and gray. Mission to attack allied forces. rated F-3
3	HW2	TP2	022335H	URS reports sniper unit on fence line between HW and MOB-1's. AO expected to tear up fence. No further info.
4	TP2	HW2	022400H	S-2 Journal closed for 2 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H September 1968
TO: 032400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	030001H	S-2 Journal opened for 3 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	031930H	Agent reports, two (2) enemy engineer Battalions, designated V-20 Battalion and the V-25 Battalion, located in the vicinity of (BT 095-645, BT 085690, BT 095635, BT 066631 and BT 087687). Mission: To rocket Da Nang and all surrounding friendly units, between the 3rd and 9th of September. Estimated strength 1200 men. F-3 rating.
3	HW2	TP2	031936H	Agent reports one (1) Battalion designated, 3/66, at 1200H, location vicinity of (BT 956-571). One (1) Company at (BT 939620); one (1) Company at (BT 956571 and BT 044594). Also one (1) Battalion, designated 10, at 1100H, location vicinity of (BT 080612), and (BT 090615). One (1) Company, designated X/16, location vicinity of (BT 005607); one (1) Company, designated G/2, location vicinity (BT 033601); one (1) Platoon designated D/89, location vicinity of (AT 964-629 and AT 973627); one (1) Platoon, not designated, location vicinity of (AT 969655). Rating: VN C-2.
4	HW2	TP2	031936H	Agent reports, one (1) NVA Company with a strength of 150 men, location vicinity of (AT 960653). F-3 rating. VC Main Force Company with a strength of 150 men, location vicinity of (AT 969695); weapons include, one (1) 82mm mortar, four (4) RPG's and small arms. F-6 rating.
5	HW2	TP2	031936H	Agent reports, two (2) VC Companies, location vicinity of (BT 032670 and BT 089672). Mission: To shell MAG-16 and the surrounding area, on this date. F-5 rating.
6	HW2	TP2	031940H	Agent reports, approximately one (1) Company, not designated, location vicinity of (BT 035-667). Possible Sapper unit. Rating: VN C-2.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
7	HW2	TP2	031945H	Agent reports, on 312300H August 1968, he saw 60 workers carrying rockets and mortars from (ATP 958555), crossing through Highway 1 to (BT 098555), to store rockets and mortars in the vicinity. C-2 rating.
8	HW2	TP2	032055H	A0 spotted an L-shaped trench. Checked area and saw rocket tube at a 60 degree angle at (BT 045665). Spotted 12 fresh bunkers at (BT 041665).
9	HW2	TP2	032110H	11th Marines A0 sited rocket launch tube at (BT 042686, BT 031845 and BT 031905). It was confirmed from an altitude of 70 feet. Adjacent to the tube was an L-shaped trench. Tube was set at a 60 degree angle.
10	HW2	TP2	032210H	Increased indications of activities in the 36th NVA Regiment's area, and also with the 2/368B unit. Possible threat to A0/Da Nang.
11	HW2	TP2	032315H	From III MAF. Night of 3 September. Very high possibility for attack by fire with efforts to infiltrate with Sapper and ground attacks in the Da Nang area.
12	TP2	HW2	032400H	S-2 Journal closed for 3 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
 S. WELCH
 by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H September 1968
TO: 042400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	040001H	S-2 Journal opened for 4 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk
2	HW2	TP2	040725H	Received weather report
3	HW2	TP2	041115H	Received password codes 5 September thru 11 September
4	HW2	TP2	041223H	Received password code for 4 September
5	TP2	HW2	042400H	S-2 Journal closed for 4 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 050001H September 1968
TO: 052400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	050001H	S-2 Journal opened for 5 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	050528H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	050847H	Received Typhoon Warning.
4	HW2	TP2	051500H	Weather conditions have curtailed all aerial observations and have reduced ground observation.
5	TP2	HW2	052400H	S-2 Journal closed for 5 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H September 1968
TO: 062400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	060001H	S-2 Journal opened for 6 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	060510H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	062230H	A SVN Petty officer who has relatives in a VC area reported on 4 September 1968, that approximately 100 VC after attacking installations at Non Nhoc, Hoa Vang, and Cam Le, they retreated and hid at Viem Dong, in the vicinity of (BT 095658). He stated that the area bounded by (BT 090660, BT 100660, BT 090640, and BT 120640) is normally a hiding and staging place, from which attacks on RVN and US installations located in the Non Nhoc to Da Nang areas are commenced. Also reported that a 122mm rocket is hidden at (BT 115645).
4	TP2	HW2	062400H	S-2 Journal closed for 6 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H September 1968
TO: 072400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	070001H	S-2 Journal opened for 7 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	070656H	Received weather report for 7 September
3	HW2	TP2	071825H	Agent report: There is a VC plan called "3 Hi Points". It is in two parts. Part 1, 20 Aug to 15 Sept Vc are to harrass and attack outpost and provincial areas continuously in order to pin down our troops and cause confusion in academic and social fields. Part 2, from 15 to 30 September attacks at large everywhere by "Suicidal Rangers". Destroy bridges by demolition after which the NVA will push their main ground attack. Rated B-3 Source; Security Office Arvn, this is in line with recent agent reports of sapper units passed last night.
4	HW2	TP2	072140H	Agent reports: 1 NVA Co. with local force guerrilla located along the La Chow river at AT 980630 strength 120 men. 1 NVA Co. located around An Nhon at AT 909693 armed with 3 82 or 81mm mortars both companys are from 368th B Reg w/a HQ Co. and AD 1,2,3, intentions to rocket or shell Da Nang Airbase and attack all units Hieu Dac area tonight and tomorrow night. They have 122 and 140mm rockets. Possible time of attack 2400 to 0600. Sources of this report has been correct about rocket attack last 3 times
5	TP2	HW2	072400H	S-2 Journal closed for 7 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk

DECLASSIFIED

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H September 1968
TO: 082400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	080001H	S-2 Journal opened for 8 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	080525H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	081105H	Received Passwords for 8 September 1968.
4	HW2	TP2	081615H	Agent reports an Artillery unit, designation unknown, is transporting (150) 122mm Rockets. Firing positions are located at; Giao Tri (AT 884710), Hop Ninh (AT 870767), An Trach (AT 967655), and at La Chau (AT 967688). Mission: Carry out rocket attacks on Da Nang air base and Da Nang city. No rating.
5	HW2	TP2	081845H	Indications of enemy activity for the next 12 hours. 1. Random rocket and mortar attacks expected to continue at any time. 2. The enemy may be expected to continue sapper attacks against bridges and isolated units, and may attempt to interdict locations by mining and SFD's.
6	TP2	HW2	082400H	S-2 Journal closed for 8 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H September 1968
TO: 092400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	090001H	S-2 Journal opened for 9 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	090525H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	090527H	Received Passwords for 9 September 1968.
4	TP2	HW2	092400H	S-2 Journal closed for 9 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H September 1968

TO: 102400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	100001H	S-2 Journal opened for 10 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	100330H	Received Passwords for 10 September.
3	HW2	TP2	100505H	Received weather report.
4	HW2	TP2	101017H	From I Corps: Possible rocket site, in the vicinity of (AT 966685, AT 967-694 and AT 967697). Mission: Rocket attack on Da Nang city and Da Nang Air Base on 11 September 1968. Also harass Dien Ban District and Hoa An on 11 September 1968.
5	TPH6	TP2	101642H	Be advised that TPH2 found a group of water lilies in the river wired together with barbed wire. Entire mass of water lilies measured 10 meters long x 8 meters wide. Indication of further VC attempts to jam more water lilies near the South side of the bridge and make further attempts to destroy the bridge.
6	HW2	TP2	101730H	Intelligence Report: Unknown size enemy element within 2000 meters of (AT 984-608). Early afternoon 10 September 1968.
7	HW2	TP2	101730H	Intelligence Report: Unknown size enemy element within 3900 meters of (BT 095653). Early morning 10 September.
8	HW2	TP2	101735H	From III MAF COC: Chances of attack by fire in the Da Nang area for the nights of 10-11 September, appears higher than usual.
9	HW2	TP2	101830H	URS indicates one (1) NVA Battalion and one (1) Company preparing to commence an operation tonight, which will require a river crossing. Unit is believed to be located Southeast of Hill 55. Objective unknown.
10	HW2	TP2	101920H	One (1) NVA Division will attempt to over run this area; location Southeast of Hill 55. Source: 51st ARVN Regiment. B-2 rating.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11	HW2	TP2	101925H	Effective for next 5 days. One (1) VC Company at (AT 003641 and AT 002636). Two (2) VC Companies, strength of 250 men with a total number of weapons including mortars and rockets; Plan to attack Marble Mountain (BT 088668 and BT 084683). One (1) VC Battalion at (AT 879873), armed with rockets and mortars and small arms. Source of information: 51st ARVN Regiment.
12	HW2	TP2	101925H	VF Agent indicated that VC will use groups of 12 men for Rocket firing. 6 men at each position, each position having 3 launchers and 6 rounds. They will fire from close to our position to prevent counter-battery fire. Indications are that firing will be conducted from (General areas), Hoa Tachong (AT 924705), Hoa Thai (AT 985684), and Hoa Luong (AT 947663). Report from I Corps. F-3 rating.
13	HW2	TP2	101950H	Two (2) VC Companies located in Din Ban District (BT 088688 and BT 085683). Mission to attack Marble Mountain and near by units tonight. Source: 2nd CAC Hua Vabg District Headquarters. B-2 rating. One (1) VC Company at (AT 003641).
14	HW2	TP2	102320H	Plans unknown. F-3 rating. RD leader Phoung Bag reports a rocket site at (AT 967697 and AT 967686), with a mission to rocket Da Nang Air Base, Hoa An and Vin Din tonight.
15	TP2	HW2	102400H	S-2 Journal closed for 11 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
 S. WELCH
 by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H September 1968
TO: 112400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TF2	HW2	110001H	S-2 Journal opened for 11 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	110800H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	111115H	AO report 110010H: AO VR sighted a rocket site at (BT 001595).
4	HW2	TP2	111650H	Agent Report: A. One (1) Regiment called Red Flag; CO is PHAT; mission is to attack Hoa Vang and vicinity at the end of this month. B. The 319 Battalion will attack Cau Do bridge. C. One (1) Battalion from Dien Ban District will attack Cam Le bridge. D. One (1) Battalion with an unknown mission.
5	HW2	TP2	111830H	Agent Report: One (1) guerrilla platoon is located at the following hamlets: Khia Tay (1) (BT 0568), Khia Tay (3) (BT 0467) and Thian (2) (BT 0367). The platoon is commanded by Thien, Nguyen and Man, Nguyen. The latter being the security cadre of Hoa Lan (v). The platoons AO is Hoa Lan (v). Mission: To dig tunnels and caves in which to hide and ambush Marines when they enter the area.
6	HW2	TP2	111904H	Agent Report: One (1) VC Company of T.89 moved from Thank Son hamlet to (BT 004-615). One (1) Company of Q.82 is at (BT 025605 and BT 025600). C-2 rating.
7	HW2	TP2	111912H	Agent Report: One (1) guerrilla platoon at (BT 055630). Mission unknown. But there is a recon team equipped with float. Mission: Destroy the bridge at (BT 032-648). There is a unknown number of guerrilla's at (BT 000643). E-2 rating.
8	HW2	TP2	111915H	Intelligence reports state that two (2) VC Main Force platoons, with a strength of 30 men each, are guarding 300 rocket rounds at (AT 969666, AT 964666, AT 964-664 and AT 960661). They don't have any rocket launchers at this time. Launchers will be available 11-15 September.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9	HW2	TP2	111919H	PW reports VC in SVN were provided a knew kind of explosive of TNT, Secret number 320, made in China. A weight of 20 kilos is broken down into 16 kilos TNT and a 4 kilo charge.
10	TP2	HW2	112400H	S-2 Journal closed for 11 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H September 1968
TO: 122400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	120001H	S-2 Journal opened for 12 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	120015H	Q-82 Company with 120 men, camouflaged in green, are armed with one (1) 60mm mortar, one (1) .30 caliber machine gun, and complete small arms. They are located at (BT 008582 and BT 012589). Mission: To attack USMC positions in Binh Long and Vinh Hoa. C-3 rating.
3	HW2	TP2	120515H	Received weather report.
4	HW2	TP2	121045H	Received code numbers for Passwords, from 12 September to 18 September 1968.
5	HW2	TP2	121143H	From staff CI: Grid square (AT 9766) is supposed to have 300 rockets stored in it. Source: 51st ARVN's.
6	HW2	TP2	121655H	Agent Report: One (1) Battalion (2/368), located at (AT 982589 and AT 975600). One (1) Company (not designated), located at (AT 945614). One (1) Company (not designated), located at (AT 930591). One (1) Battalion (213), located at (BT 007580) and one (1) Company (Q-82), located at (BT 077612). Rating: VN C-2.
7	HW2	TP2	121910H	From 1st Battalion 51st ARVN's: On 10 September, a VC Company designated X-16 and commanded by KHEANH, moved from La Tho Nam (H) at (AT 9960), Ha Nang Tay (2) (H) (AT 9860) and Chau Lou (H) (AT 9860), to an unknown location. Weapons include six (6) B-40's, two (2) machine guns, and small arms. Mission: To dig caves.
8	HW2	TP2	122030H	Red Eye Report (122010H): One (1) movement at (BT 080678).
9	HW2	TP2	122034H	An ARVN told A/1/1 they there is supposed to be a mortar attack on Da Nang tonight, from Bo Ban (2) (AT 966697), with 7 tubes (82mm mortars), and from Tam Ne (6) (AT 974683) with 2 tubes (82mm mortars).

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10	EW2	TP2	122154H	From III MAF: One (1) VC Artillery Company, strength of 70 men, are in villages Northwest of Hieu Duc (AT 890685), but are to move ammo and rocket launchers to a secret zone in Phu Tao, and hide at Hoa Loy and Hoa Vang. Mission: Possible rocket attack on Hieu Duc and Hoa Cam Training Center and Da Nang Air Base, on the nights of 14, 15, and 16 September. One (1) VC Artillery Company, located at Dong Bich (AT 890685), are armed with rockets and mortars. Mission: Hit Da Nang and Marble Mountain in the coming days. F-3 rating.
11	TP2	EW2	122400H	S-2 Journal closed for 12 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
 S. WELCH
 by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H September 1968
TO: 132400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	EW2	130001H	S-2 Journal, opened for 13 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	EW2	TP2	130628H	Received weather report.
3	TP2	EW2	132400H	S-2 Journal, closed for September 13, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H September 1968
TC: 142400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	140001H	S-2 Journal, opened for 14 September, by Cpl GORMLEY, S-2 clerk
2	HW2	TP2	140515H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	141810H	Agent report enemy units possibly B-25 or R-20 armed with 122mm rockets, mortars, and s/a. Strength; 350 men located at 085698, 086684. Mission to rocket marble mountain and surrounding area on hotel 15 or 16 September
4	TP2	HW2	142400H	S-2 Journal, closed for 14 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H September 1968
TO: 152400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	150001H	S-2 Journal opened for 15 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	150445H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	151940H	Agent Report: Indication of enemy location; time - 151100H-151200H. 10th Labor Battalion (50 laborers), located at (BT 059-645, BT 062632, and BT 077635). One (1) Company (Q-82), located at (BT 067617). One (1) Company, undesignated, located at (AT 948620). Rating: VM C-2.
4	TP2	HW2	152400H	S-2 Journal closed for 15 September, by Cpl. GORMLEY, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
by direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H September 1968
TO: 162400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	160001H	S-2 Journal opened for 16 September, by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	160458H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	160900H	A.O. sighted what is believed to be security holes and possible staging area BT 082684
4	HW2	TP2	161945H	Agent Report: 1 VC Company with sufficient weapons located at BT 092666 BT 089674, day 16 Sept, strength 120 men, mission unknown destination possible V-25th, rating: US F-6, VN B-2
5	HW2	TP2	162050H	Agent Report: Rating G-2 (VN), 1 plt 1000 today located at AT 954679. 1 plt D-89 up to 1000H today located at AT 947605. 1 plt ZK up to 1500H today located at AT 964629. 1 Company up to 1100H today located at AT 935598 1 Bn; up to 1000H located at 059645 068649, 096658. 1 Company Q 82a up to 1200H today located AT 074616. 1 Company Q 82b up to 1200H today located at 080611. 1 Company Q84 up to 1000 today located at AT 891681, carrying rockets and moving towards AT 964664.
6	HW2	TP2	162340H	Agent Report: 5 VC Companies (one at each coordinates) 1. BT 055675 2. 075701 3. 089673 4. 086799 5. Unknown Mission: they will rocket attack tonight at 2400H. Target Areas: marble mountain, Special forces, I Corps Head Quarters, General Beach House, DaNang Air base, U.S. positions at Dong Gaing, Rated F-6.
7	TP2	HW2	162400H	S-2 Journal closed for 16 September by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.

100

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H September 1968
TO: 172400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	170001H	S-2 Journal opened for 17 September, by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	170450H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	171224H	Intell Report: VN-S-2 Hoa Vang District VN, rated B-2 US-F-3. There have been 2 or 3 reports during the last few days of large size VC units in this area. 1 VC Co. from V-25 Bn. located at BT 089668 strength 300 men. The Commander is Drwong Van Dong. There weapons are (4) 81mm and 82mm mortars, 1 machine gun 1 sub machine gun. Mission unknown
4	HW2	TP2	171900H	Information received from PW. VC want to attack Da Nang, Hoi An, and Dien Ban District Headquarters from 15 Sept to 20 Sept.
5	HW2	TP2	171915H	From 51st Arvn Agent Report: R-20 Bn has moved from Go Noi to vicinity BT 020552. 1 Bn VC strength 400 Men with the following weapons, 1 82mm mortar, 1 81mm mortar, 3 60 mortars 1 57 RR, 1 AA gun, 4 30 cal mg, brownine automatic rifles and B-40 rockets launchers. this Bn moved from Que Son to BT 045540. 36th Reg moved from AT 935600 to AT 970553. Source states they have 10 coalie laborors carrying BamBoo paint cans. Rating B-3, 1st Mar F-3.
6	HW2	TP2	171927H	Agent Report from 51st Arvn 2/36 Bn moved from Ky-Lam to AT 982602. HQ Quang Pa moved from Ky-Ngdc to AT 980570. Agent reports vic BT 010590 There are many tunnels used to store rice, ammo, and medical supplies. VN rating B-3, 1st Mar F-3.
7	TP2	HW2	172400H	S-2 Journal closed for 17 September by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 180001H September 1968
TO: 182400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	180001H	S-2 Journal opened for 18 September, by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	180500H	Received weather report
3	HW2	TP2	181600H	Agent Report: 1 VC company (str. unk) located via BT 026687 (Go Man hamlet) commander: Tran Thi Hinh (Female) weapon: (2) 82mm mortar (2) 60mm mortars (3) rocket launchers (no type designated) (4) B-40 rockets, bars and individual s/a-s rated VN B-2, US F-3
4	HW2	TP2	181940H	1 Plt sapper at AT 954665 and 939687. 1 Guerrilla Plt at AT 960625, 1 Guerrilla Company carrying unknown number of wounded men at AT 992609. 10th Bn located at AT 110625 and 114633 expected to have children 12-15 years as captives. 1 Co. Q82a at 085618, 1 Co. Q82b located at 033589, 1Bn 3/36 at 933606 and 033589 1 Plt V/26 at 998642.
5	HW2	TP2	182223H	1 sapper team moved to AT 9968 mission to lay mines on road near Cam Ne 2 VC economic cadre moved to BT 0067 Giang Dong (h) mission to collect rice and money from people. Recon team located at AT 9767 yen ne 4, mission to Recon US positions in area.
6	TP2	HW2	182400H	S-2 Journal closed for 18 September, by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H September 1968
TO: 192400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTC	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	190001H	S-2 Journal opened for 19 September by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	190510H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	191005H	A local source who can identify 5 or 6 VC and locate arms cache in your area of operation. Will be delivered to your POW compound. this afternoon request you utilize source with CI sub team in support of your Cordon Operation tomorrow and provide source with transportation to area. Person relieving source will contact you to answer additional question and elaborate as required
4	BL2	TP2	191116H	Intelligence Group -3 2200m grid BF 075662 early morning 19 September
5	HW2	TP2	191510H	CI report on 10 Sept 68, 40 man unit fm R-20 in vic Le Son hamlet at 9465. All were in civilian clothing.
6	HW2	TP2	191928H	1. One VC Bn located at BF 026690, 071681, 085683, mission; to raid, snipe, penetrate and destroy Hoa Vang refuge camp and spread propaganda. 2. One VC plt w/indiv weapons located at BF 072705, 072702 mission harass Marble mt. during 19-20 Sept rated F-6 mission F-3.
7	HW2	TP2	191935H	1 Sapper plt at 947605, 1plt NVA at 933610- 1 Guerrilla unit at 960687 moving tonite to AT 970628. 1 Guerrilla Co. at 980613. 1 Bn 10th locate at grids BF 132614 and 128609 1 Co. Q82a located at BF 072606, 1 Co Q82b located at BF 030593 1 Bn 3/36 moving to AT 898599. 1 Guerrilla Plt z/20 scphered in area at 998642 rated o/2 by VN.

S. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H September 1968
TO: 202400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	200001H	S-2 Journal opened for 20 September, by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	200600H	Received weather report.
3	HW2	TP2	200800H	Agent Report: A VC plt C-2 moved to Bich Nam (2) (H) BT 0063 and HA Dong "H" AT 9964. Plt from R-20 Bn mission attack Ha Dong bridge at 9964.
4	HW2	TP2	200805H	Q 82 VC Co. moved into tu Cau "2" "H" BT 0365 mission; attack Tu Cau bridge BT 0365.
5	HW2	TP2	201430H	Fm G-2, Nationals report that a VC special zone for Quang Da holding meetings for high ranking cadre at Ngan Cau (2) (h) (Than thuy) BT 061658 fm 17-25 Sept 68 us rating F-3.
6	HW2	TP2	201653H	Received passwords and codes for 20-25 September.
7	HW2	TP2	201715H	Intell Report: 122mm rockets have just been transported fm Mt. Hoa Ninh of La Chau area and distributed to following areas and hamlets. Cam Ne at 965685, An Trach at 965665, La Chau at 935677 Hoa Nhon at 869776. Mission to shell intensively US and UN positions in Da Nang; from now until 30 Sept 68 Rated F-3 Division G-2
8	HW2	TP2	201747H	A. 1st Tank Bn, 20 Sept 68, At 957712 D. Village chief of Hoa Thinh reports on 26 Sept an known size enemy force will attack Hoa Cam. 1st Tank BN location at Hoa Thinh. 1st Tank Bn rated C-4 1st Mar F-6.
9	HW2	TP2	201915H	Agent Report: 1) 1 Plt sapper and 1 plt mortars located at 945614. 2) 1 plt located at 955629 3) 1 pat Guerrilla located at 970628. 4) 1 Co. located at 971605. 5) 1 Co. g82a located at 059607. 6) 1 Bn 3/36 located at 899583. 7) 1 Plt V/20 located at 009640 rated UN C-2.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10	HW2	TP2	201930H	<p>1) Indications that enemy activities may increase during next 2 weeks. Intell indicates the most likely time would be to considered with the low lunar lite period between 20-25 Sept</p> <p>2) Most likely targets will be attack on an flying target, to draw attention away from vital areas. Attacks will be attacks by fire, sapper activities and or ground attacks of limited intensity and duration. Bridges will remain a high priority item for sapper units</p>
11	HW2	TP2	202230H	<p>Agent Report: 180th Bn (NVA), commanded by Lt Lyen located at Dong Dan Mt. area at 850030. Equipment; crew service weapons, brown uniforms with words "Auyet Tu" (suicide). they will coordinate with other forces to launch a big attack on Da Nang 2 Oct. 68 their advance direction will be through Hoa Chau vic RT 004680. Hoa Thai vic At 985684, Hoa the vic RT 006724 and Hoa Hshah vic at 949791 rate F-3.</p>

A. Welch
S. WELCH
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H September 1968
TO: 212400H September 1968

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	210001H	S-2 Journal opened for 21 September, by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	210105H	Red eye reports: 210040H 982690 MTL.
3	HW2	TP2	210545H	Received weather report.
4	HW2	TP2	211315H	Army Huey's flying over AT 987615 received 1 air burst around vic Duc Ky "1".
5	HW2	TP2	211537H	Agent Report: 2/3 a VC Bn moved to BT C02560 and AT 987556. Q 82 a Co. moved to BT 070605
6	HW2	TP2	211807H	2 Co. of V-25 Bn. location Tra Khe vic BT 080670. Hoa Hai gen vic BT 091669 Hoa Long general vic BT 070689. Hoa Lan general vic BT 051686. 2 Co. of V-25 Bn. Loc Hoa Luong general vic AT 947663. On Sept 16 1968 a worker group was carrying 40 rockets which are buried at the garden of Mrs. Le-The-Fien, Tay -Thyang hamlet, unknown location. Hoa Hung general vic AT 943692 village, Hoa Vang district, plan to attack Da Nang city and outskirts from now until 21 Dec. Rating C-2 National Police Rating F-3 1st Marine Div.
7	HW2	TP2	211815H	Agent Report: 2 VC Co. to tra-Duy believed to be in vic 085686, to mortar Non Nuog Air Field (NMAF); Trinh-Minh-The river port and I Corps Headquarters 19-20 Sept a plan to attack Hoi-an the nights of 21-22 Sept. Rating- mss- B-2
8	HW2	TP2	211900H	Agent Report: 1 VC Co. located BT 093678 strength 120 men weapons 82mm mortars 4 B-40 Rockets and small arms. Rated VN B-2
9	HW2	TP2	212025H	1 Co. (95)men moved to vic BT 043725 to fire on marble mt. weapons, (2) 81mm mortars (3) B-40 rocket and small arms. Rating F-6
10	HW2	TP2	212315H	Intelligence Report: Initial translation of a letter captured by E Co. 2/1 AT BT 095658 indicates possible enemy attack commencing at 212400 Sept 68 location attack unknown but letter was signed at Bien Binh on 20 Sept 68. writer of letter was a doctor be longing to a unit a identified only as 619.
11	TP2	HW2	212400H	S-2 Journal closed for 21 Sept, by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk

C. R. Hayes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001 Sept 68
TO: 222400 Sept 68

JOURNAL				
No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	220001H	S-2 Journal opened for 22 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	220600H	Received weather report
3	HW2	TP2	221330H	Agent Report: Several Vietnamese forces report numerous rocket sights located at BT 0367. Rated F-3 by 1st Marine Div
4	HW2	TP2	221800H	Agent Report: QN 181 Regt has 4 Bns: R-20, V-25, CK-17, and 1 unk. 1 Bn loc at Hoa Long (V), Hieu Duc (d), and 1 at Hoa Phung (V), Hoa Vang (D). 1 Co V-25 is loc at Co Man (H) BT 0269 Miss to attack Danang City. 1 Co V-25 loc at 9467, Miss attack Danang City.
5	TP2	HW2	222400H	S-2 Journal closed for 22 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.

C. L. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 230001H Sept 68
TO: 232400H Sept 68

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	H/2	230001H	S-2 Journal opened for 23 Sept, b, LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk
2	H/2	TP2	231920H	Intell Report: 1 Co Sarper at AT 942614, and CPT Q84 moving to AT 954687 and AT 954680, 1 Bn 3/36 AT 933592, 1 Bn V-25 and 10th changed places was at 115633 and 108637, 1 Co Q82-A 064434, 1 Recon Plt at AT 993621, 1 Sqd Guerilla at AT 963677 Mission: Attack Doi Loc and Danang and 51st elements along wire Rated C-2
3	TP2	H/2	232400H	S-2 Journal closed for 23 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.

C. L. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H Sept 68
TO: 242400H Sept 68

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	240001H	S-2 Journal opened for 24 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	241730H	Agent report: 1 Co loc 948620, 1 Co (Q/84) 962698, 956678, 1 Bn (3/36) 943591, 1 Bn (V/25) 110625 1 Co (Q/82A) 078635, 1 Plt (T/89) 980614, 2 Sqds loc 969655, 1 Co (T/89) 948635, 952648
3	HW2	TP2	241845H	Agent report: 1 VC Co loc Man Quan Hamlet (0468,0368) and An Luu Hamlet (0367). Hoa Lan village is collecting rice. On 19 Sept V.C. in Tung Lam Hamlet (0370) Hoa Da Village made people give 100 Kilos of rice per family.
4	HW2	TP2	241820H	Agent report: 1 VC Bn is loc at BT 008668 - BT 005685, 1 Co loc BT 035677. Mission: Attack 4/51 and Kim Son refugee camp (0770), between now and 26 Sept
5	TP2	HW2	242400H	S-2 journal closed for 24 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.

C. L. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001H Sept 68
TO: 252400H Sept 68

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	250001H	S-2 Journal opened for 25 Sept by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	250001H	Intell Report: En elements within 500 meters of 988586 late afternoon 24 Sept.
3	HW2	TP2	251230H	MSS Quang Nam Communist Plan "A" Campaign lasting fm 28 Sept to 12 Oct. They are to attack Danang, Hoi An, Hieu Duc, and Dien Ban Districts. The following units will be used: 1 Regt of 308th Div will coord. w/local forces to attack Danang. The following Units (V-25, R-20, F-90, Q-82). To attack Hoi An, Hieu Duc and Vien Ban Districts. Two Bns of the 308th Div are located at Phu Phong vic (BT 045545) and Ky Ngoc vic (BT 001585).
4	HW2	TP2	251317H	Indications of enemy elements vic 042663.
5	HW2	TP2	251430H	Agent Report: Unk size enemy unit w/in 4850 meters of 975541, early afternoon 25 Sept 68.
6	HW2	TP2	251615H	Agent Report: Unk size enemy element w/in 1500 meters of 963627 Early afternoon 25 Sept 68.
7	TP2	HW2	252400H	S-2 Journal closed for 25 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.

C. R. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260001H September 1968
TO: 262400H September 1968

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	260001H	S-2 Journal opened for 26 September by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	261515H	Agent Report: (1) 5 Co.'s from the V-25 Bn. Have made the following moves. C-1, C-2 from BT 080665 to BT 085683, BT 090675. C-3 was at BT 095668 moved to BT 050685 and hiding. C-4, C-5 moved from BT 125633 to BT 110635 and active. (2) Arvn opinion of information activity in area. There may be Sapper Activity " Rated Vn C-3.
3	HW2	TP2	261730H	Agent Report; Da Nang Social Sector Report; 1 VC Bn. uniforms gray moved out from vicinity of Than Thay (V) Dien Ban. Mission; to attack refugee Camp at NUI KIM SON and 065705 First MF Bn. S-2 rates B-2
4	TP2	HW2	262400H	S-2 Journal closed for 26 September by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.

C. L. Haynes
C.L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H September 1968
TO: 272400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	270001H	S-2 Journal opened for 27 September, by Cpl. CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	270010H	Agent Report: 2 VC Co. V-25 Bn located at BT 077674, 074668, 076678. 1 Co. district force to operate at BT 028692. 2 Co. V-25 Bn at AT 950640 reinforced by 1 Co. district force. Weapons include: 1-81mm Mortar. VC have moved rockets to general vic of AT 984702. Rated F-3
3	HW2	TP2	270015H	Agent Report: 1 VC Co. R-20 to combine with local guerrillas and bivovac in village at 098631, 101639. They moved with a number of workers, prepared to attack HIEU NHON district and north east HOI AN area in coming nite. Rated 2/3.
4	Hw2	TP2	271700H	Special Intell Report from Burlap2 22 Sept 68 Rated F-3. 2 VC Co. of R-20 Bn are located at the following grids BT 064640, BT 047649, BT 063631, BT 069648 Weapons: 6 B-40, 2 82mm morta and 2 60mm mortars, and with Sub machine guns. uniforms Kacki and farmers clothing presently training with local forces to attack POW camp at Khue Bao AT 066721 and Nui Kim Son area. 0770 and USMC installations around marble mountain.
5	TP2	HW2	272400H	S-2 Journal closed for 27 September, by Cpl CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.

C. L. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H Sept 68
TO: 282400H Sept 68

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	280001H	S-2 Journal opened for 28 Sept by LCpl. BRADEN, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	281605H	Intell Rpt: 402 and T-89 Sapper Bns believed to be operating in areas: Bhong Ho (2) (0663), An Luu (0367) and Ngan Gau (1) (2), (3), (4). (1) 0764, (2) 0665, (3) 0667, (4) 0567.
3	HW2	TP2	282200H	Possible attack on Hoa Cam and Danang Air Base. 1 NVA Co belonging to 366B NVA Bn., w/approx 150 personnell moved from (884654) to (909571) with 40 rds 140MM Rkt. Mission Attack Hoa Cam Military Base and Danang Air base between 282200H - 290000H. Possible Rkt sites maybe established at Hoa Pow (922724) and Bo Ban (967699).
4	HW2	TP2	282400H	S-2 Journal closed for 28 Sept, by LCpl BRADEN, S-2 clerk.

C. R. Haynes
C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-2 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H September 1968
TO: 292400H September 1968

JOURNAL No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1	TP2	HW2	290001H	S-2 Journal opened for 29 September by CPL GARNERIE, S-2 clerk.
2	HW2	TP2	290540H	Received Weather for 29 September.
3	HW2	TP2	290800H	Received Storm Warning.
4	HW2	TP2	291100H	1. 200 meters at 991590 early morning there were unk enemy elements at 29 Sept 68. GP/3.
5	HW2	TP2	291545H	Agent Report: 28 Sept 68. 1 VC Co of R-20 Bn, Commanders, HUNG NGUYEN HUU Co. and KHA DO(XO). Located in vic Phong Ho (1) (H) BT 0763 PHong Ho (2) (H) BT 0762, Quang Ha (1) (H) BT0863, Cam Sa (1) (H) BT 0864, Cam Sa (2) (H) BT 0964 weapon; 1 60mm mortar, 4 B-40 Rocket Launcher, 2 B-41 rocket Launchers 4 M-79 grenade Launchers, 2 machine guns. The following named girls lived and worked with CO names are NGHI LETHE; THUONG DOTHE; DAO NGOTHI; CAI TRAN THI; there duty's are nurse, comm o Liaison, cook unknown respectively.
6	HW2	TP2	291607H	GP-3 unk enemy within 250 meters of AT 978608 early afternoon 29 Sept 68.
7	HW2	TP2	291725H	Agent Report: 291200H 1 Co. of T 89 located at AT 935599 1 Co. of Q 84 located at AT 945613 1 Plt of T 89 located at AT 949621. 1 Co of Q 82B located at AT 015602. 1 Br (No designation) located at 974673 Rated VN C-2.
8	HW2	TP2	292045H	Agent Report; 3rd Arty Co. from 368B Regt with unknown number 140 mm rockets and unk number 82mm mortars moved to PHUOC (V) (6) AT 902675 HOA THUONG (V) mission unknown; caution to all military units. Rated US B-3.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

No.	FROM	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9	HW2	TP2	292215H	Intell Reports: (1) Various intell reports indicate northward movement of VC Main Force units, Dodge city and Go Noi island area. Known disposition of forces indicate possible avenues of approach into 1st Marine TAOR as follows; A. 955630 to 975675 to 995695 B. 985630 to 012680 to 009704 C. 019607 to 032635. D. 060630 to 030690 to 015705 E. 095642 to 080700 2. Largest massing of forces appears to be within 2,000 to 6000 meters of hill 55 (AT 9762).
10	HW2	TP2	292400H	S-2 Journal closed for 29 September, by CPL CARNEGIE, S-2 clerk.

178

C. R. Haynes
 C. L. HAYNES

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010001H September 1968
To: 012400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0010	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0020	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0021	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0023	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0033	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0035	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0053	Golf 1 alpha returned to PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0103	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0106	Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0111	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0112	Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0116	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0120	Echo 2 bravo at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	0141	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0148	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0149	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0154	Foxtrot 2 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0204	Echo 1 alpha at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	0206	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0208	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0210	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0211	Golf 2 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0213	Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0222	Golf 2 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0230	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0234	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0235	Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0246	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0248	Golf 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0252	Golf 2 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0257	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0309	Golf 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0317	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0320	Echo 3 alpha at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	0321	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0332	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0336	Golf 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0344	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0350	Golf 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0355	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0425	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0427	Golf 2 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0442	Foxtrot 2 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0510	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0615	Golf 1 at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0620	Golf 1 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0625	Golf 1 entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0637	Foxtrot 1 departing PFB returning to CP

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
TP Yankee	S-3	0640	TP Yankee road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0641	TP X-Ray road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0710	Echo OP's 1, 2 and 3 departing for positions.
"F" Co	S-3	0740	Foxtrot 2 departing for PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0740	Golf OP departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0741	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0743	Hotel 2 departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0756	Golf OP in position.
"H" Co	S-3	0757	Hotel 2 set in.
"E" Co	S-3	0805	Echo 2 alpha departing for day activities.
"F" Co	S-3	0810	Foxtrot 1 in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0820	MSR road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0847	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	0849	Spot Report DTG 010805H Foxtrot at 010805H at 076655 Foxtrot 1 personnel, while returning with unit to CP from night PPB, activated a surprise firing device believed to be a chicom grenade. Device was buried under sand with no markings. Injured man was taken to 2/1 BAS to be medevaced.
"E" Co	S-3	0903	Echo 1 charlie departing for day activities.
"F" Co	S-3	0923	Foxtrot 2 set in new PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0940	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1011	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1015	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1027	Golf 2 departing PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1034	Spot Report DTG 010930H Echo at 010930H at 030669 Squad combat patrol, investigating site of AO sighting, found one enemy fighting bunker recently built and in good condition. No enemy personnel detected in area. Recent artillery fire had obliterated any significant traces of enemy activity. Destroyed enemy bunker with 4 M-26 frag grenades. Proceeded on patrol.
"H" Co	S-3	1037	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1038	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1046	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1047	Golf 2 at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1051	Spot Report DTG 011020H Echo 1 charlie at 011020H at 076682 Found six abandoned bunkers at above location. No signs of recent occupancy. One Vietnamese male apparently of military age and wearing camouflage shorts fled as patrol approached. Fired approximately 10 rounds M-16 at man as he fled. Tracks of man were followed for some way but disappeared. Spots of blood were also found.
"E" Co	S-3	1052	Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1053	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1140	Golf 2 at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	1145 1147	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1. Spot Report DTG 011050H Golf 2 at 011050H at 067640, enemy 065644 Squad combat patrol, while halted to interrogate villagers, received 5 to 10 rounds small arms fire resulting in negative casualties. Returned fire with small arms and 1 M-79 round with unknown results. Continued assigned mission.
"E" Co	S-3	1215	Echo 1 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1222	Echo 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1229	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1247	Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1307	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1310	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1325	Golf 2 at check point #3 and set in.
"G" Co	S-3	1327	Golf 1 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1347	Foxtrot 2 alpha entering CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1543	Golf 1 at new PEB.
"F" Co	S-3	1544	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1547	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	1548 1550	Echo 2 bravo entering CP. Spot Report DTG 011430H Golf 1 at 011430H at 040651 During day activities unit came across 1 surprise firing device made of M-26 fragmentation and trip wire. Device blown in place; unit continued on mission.
S-3	1stMar	1551	Spot Report DTG 011345H Echo 1 at 011345H at 068682 Satchel charge detonated beneath FO tower. Slight damage occurred. Believe planted by GAP 7 villagers. Area being searched at the present for further evidence.
"G" Co	S-3	1555	Golf 6 is departing CP to meet Golf 2.
"F" Co	S-3	1634	Foxtrot 2 now in PEB.
"F" Co	S-3	1735	Foxtrot 3 set in PEB.
S-3	1stMar	1750	Spot Report DTG 011550H Foxtrot 2 bravo at 011550H at 103654, enemy 100653 Foxtrot 2 bravo was taken under fire from three different directions at the above grid. Friendly element called in 81 mission on enemy position. Enemy was detected to have green uniform on and AK-47. Enemy ceased fire and squad moved in to check area. Squad found one civilian, female KIA, approximately 20 years old. While moving toward civilian KIA, enemy again brought squad under small arms fire. Foxtrot 2 bravo returned fire and enemy again broke contact. Results of incident was 1 VC female KIA.
S-3	1stMar	1751	Spot Report DTG 011635H Foxtrot 3 at 011635H at 076654, enemy at 078655 Received heavy small arms fire from the above grid.

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Called in artillery mission on enemy position. Enemy ceased fire. Foxtrot 3 checked out area with negative results and continued on mission.
S-3	1stMar	1752	Spot Report DTG 011655H Foxtrot 2 at 011655H at 095662 and enemy at 093658 Foxtrot 2 received 25 to 50 rounds small arms fire. Could not determine exact enemy location. Returned fire and proceeded to PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1753	Spot Report DTG 011700H Golf 1 charlie at 011700H at 059655, enemy 058659 Golf 1 charlie OP received fire from two positions. Unit received 8 to 10 carbine rounds and 2 shotgun. One Marine received shotgun wounds in left arm below elbow. Unit returned fire and suppressed the enemy fire. The enemy broke contact. Marine was given first aid and placed on vehicle and medevaced to BAS. Unit could not pursue enemy due to fact that they would have to abandon the OP.
S-3	1stMar	2040	Spot Report DTG 011710H to 011720H Echo 2 at 011710H to 011720H at 049669 Echo 2 PPB received approximately 30 rounds artillery followed in ten minutes by approximately 50 additional rounds. Fire appeared to come from azimuth of 30 degrees. One Vietnamese female wounded by incoming. Took cover during incoming. Will conduct crater analysis when possible.
"E" Co	S-3	2055	Echo 2 charlie activities delayed for 60 minutes.
S-3	1stMar	2135	Spot Report DTG 011925H Echo 2 at 011925H at 049669, enemy 048671 and 049660 Echo 2 PPB received 7 rounds of incoming 60mm mortar from south and 10 rounds of automatic fire from north-west. Called in 81mm mortar fire mission on enemy mortar position. Patrol activity scheduled for vicinity both locations.
S-3	1stMar	2230	Spot Report DTG 012120H Golf 3 at 012120H at 062650 While setting in PPB, unit detonated 81mm mortar or 105mm explosive device resulting in one WIA with broken leg and fragmentation wounds in lower extremities. Rendered first aid to casualty. Upon securing LZ called in emergency medevac. No evidence of enemy in area.
"F" Co	S-3	2250	Foxtrot 2 at check point #2.
"B" Co	S-3	2305	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"B" Co	S-3	2320	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2325	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2328	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2345	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.

W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 020001E September 1968
To: 022400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0001	Golf 2 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0001	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0018	Fortrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0026	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0035	Golf 3 charlie at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	0055	Echo 1 bravo at check point #5.
"F" Co	S-3	0055	Fortrot 3 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0057	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0101	Golf 3 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0103	Golf 2 charlie departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0114	Fortrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0118	Fortrot 2 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0121	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0124	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0126	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0210	Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0220	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0222	Fortrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	0224	Spot Report DTG 020210H Texas Pete CP at 020210H at 070657 CP received 7 rounds 60mm mortars at the edge of perimeter; unable to determine enemy position. Incoming resulted in 2 emergency medevacs.
"E" Co	S-3	0315	Echo 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0315	Echo 3 bravo at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	0333	Spot Report DTG 020125H Wage Earner at 020125H at 083705 Observed multiple rockets launched from 0669 grid square. Contacted Texas Pete with information, contacted 1st Marine Division, requested air strike. Puff aircraft on station immediately, 106 on Crows Nest and A-6 took positions under fire along with gunships.
"E" Co	S-3	0336	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0347	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0348	Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0402	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0408	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0447	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0450	Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0502	Golf 3 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0510	Golf 3 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0530	Echo 1 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0535	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0538	Golf 3 in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0538	Golf 2 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0602	Echo 2 bravo returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0602	Echo 3 bravo returning to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0628	Echo 1 set in.
"I" Co	S-3	0700	Foxtrot 2 departing PFB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0707	Tu Cau road sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0747	Foxtrot 2 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0820	Foxtrot 3 set in PFB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0834	Tu Cau road sweep completed.
TP Yankee	S-3	0835	Texas Pete Yankee in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0900	Golf 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0930	Golf 2 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0931	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0940	Spot Report DTG 020940H Golf at 020940H at 064633 Squad combat patrol received burst of approximately 20 rounds M-16 fire from their left flank resulting in one Marine being wounded in leg. Estimate to be single sniper who broke contact and disappeared into treeline immediately after firing. Returned 4 rounds M-79 and swept area with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	0941	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1025	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1040	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1100	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1115	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1123	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1155	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1208	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1236	Spot Report DTG 021115H at 064633 Golf 2 at 021115H at 064633 While waiting for medovac to be completed received one sniper round from the west. Fired one LAAM and 4 M-79 rounds in unsuccessful attempt to cause movement for the on-station AO to observe.
"G" Co	S-3	1237	Golf 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1240	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1315	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1320	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
1stMar	S-3	1500	Hotel 2/27 chopped to 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.
"F" Co	S-3	1505	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1510	Golf 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1516	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1522	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1530	Golf 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1600	Golf 2 alpha at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1604	Spot Report DTG 021535H Golf 2 bravo at 021535H at 063641, enemy 058645 Squad combat patrol received 6 rounds sniper fire from vicinity of above grid. Fire appeared to be coming from 2 snipers using M-16. Unit returned fire with 15 to 20 rounds M-16. Enemy broke contact, search of area proved negative. Combat patrol continued assigned mission.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1630	Spot Report DTG 021400H Echo 2 alpha at 069693 While searching vills at above grid, found burning incense and six sets of black pajamas inside of hut. There were no people present and none ever sighted. Also found living and cooking equipment, chinese flag, four booby trap fuses and about 15 half gallon bottles $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ full of diesel fuel. Houses were swept clean and all were in good living condition. There were nine huts, each accomodating four people. Sandal foot-prints were also found in the area. Booby trap fuses and chinese flag were brought to PFB. Diesel fuel was dumped out. Evidence indicated that people left area in a hurry.
"G" Co	S-3	1631	Golf 2 alpha in IP.
"F" Co	S-3	1640	Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1641	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1655	Spot Report DTG 021600H Texas Pete at 021600H at 070693 Lead truck in convoy, while proceeding north on MSR, hit mine of unknown size resulting in 7 USMC WIA. Casualties being medevaced by vehicle; will send fol- low up spot.
S-3	1stMar	1710	Spot Report DTG 021545H Foxtrot 3 at 021545H at 095664, enemy 088665 Foxtrot 3 element was set in platoon patrol base when they received enemy fire from the west resulting in 1 WIA. Foxtrot 3 could not visibly detect sniper. Sniper broke contact. LZ was secured, medevac complet
"F" Co	S-3	1725	Foxtrot 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1820	Foxtrot 3 set in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1821	Golf 1 OP-1 and OP-2 now at Golf 1 position.
"F" Co	S-3	1822	Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	1842	Hotel 2 established PFB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	1907	Hotel 3 alpha activities delayed 20 minutes.
"G" Co	S-3	1907	Golf 2 departing CP.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	1908	Hotel 3 now set in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1942	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	1946	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1955	Golf 2 at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2000	Golf 3 departing for PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2001	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2032	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2036	Golf 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2055	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"HW" Co 2/27	S-3	2056	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2057	Golf 3 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2058	Golf 2 in PFB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	2102	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2103	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2123	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2150	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2158	Golf 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2159	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	2200	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2201	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2205	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2206	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2215	Golf 3 in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2221	Golf 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2226	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2230	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2239	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2242	Foxtrot 1 alpha inside PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2246	Golf 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2249	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2325	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2354	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2359	Golf 3 alpha departing.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 030001H September 1968
To: 032400H September 1968

FROM-	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0006	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0007	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0008	Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0015	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0041	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0052	Golf 2 alpha in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0053	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0055	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0057	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0058	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0107	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0112	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0120	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0121	Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0127	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0128	Golf 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0130	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0135	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0136	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0145	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0147	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0153	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0157	Golf 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0204	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0207	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0211	Foxtrot 1 charlie in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0220	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0220	Golf 2 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0225	Golf 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0230	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0244	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0245	Golf 2 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0256	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0257	Golf 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0305	Golf 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0321	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0322	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0336	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0337	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0338	Golf 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0339	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0349	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0350	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0351	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0405	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0406	Golf 3 bravo at PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0422	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0438	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0446 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0456 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0457 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0500 Echo 3 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0507 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0510 Golf 3 departing for PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0513 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0529 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0533 Golf 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0537 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0553 Golf 3 in PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0445 Hotel 2 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0611 Hotel 3 charlie in PPB.
"E" Co 2/27	S-3	0612 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #5.
"G" Co	S-3	0638 Golf 1 OP's departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0650 Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0655 Texas Pete Yankee departing CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0700 Texas Pete X-Ray departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0743 Hotel 3 departing on day activities.
"H" Co	S-3	0752 Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0753 Foxtrot 3 in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0756 Golf 2 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0800 Foxtrot 3 in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0802 Echo 3 set in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0805 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0805 Golf 2 at check point #1.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0806 Tu Cau road is open.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0810 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0811 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0826 Golf 2 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0835 Golf 1 OP set in.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0836 Hotel 3 in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0850 Golf 2 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0852 Echo 3 bravo departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0858 MSR road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0859 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0915 Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0957 Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1005 Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1024 Echo 3 bravo at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1025 Spot Report DTG 030910H Golf 2 at 030910H at 045651 Unit patrol discovered a home made explosive device (coke can, filled with TNT) rigged with pull type firing device, on a trip wire. Destroyed in place with $\frac{1}{2}$ pound C-4.
"E" Co	S-3	1048 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1049 Spot Report DTG 031015H Hotel 3, 2/27, at 031015H at 068685 While setting in PPB, unit discovered 3 chicom grenade

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			suprise firing devices. In process of destroying suprise firing device, 2 USMC were wounded, resulting in 2 priority medevacs.
"E" Co	S-3	1144	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1201	Golf 1 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1224	Hotel 2 at check point #2.
TF X-Ray	S-3	1305	Texas Pete X-Ray in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1335	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1406	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1428	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1429	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1433	Sppt Report DTG 031405H Golf 2, OP 2, at 031405H at 057654, enemy 057650 Unit OP assigned road security received 2 RPG fire and approximately 25 rounds small arms fire from an estimated 2 or 3 VC located in a tree line south of the road. Unit immediately returned fire with 50 5.56 rounds and 1 LAAW. Enemy immediately broke con- tact. Unit deployed and made a visual search of area finding no evidence of enemy casualties.
"E" Co	S-3	1439	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1445	Spot Report DTG 021430H Foxtrot 3 alpha at 021430H at 089649 Found small plastic bag containing one wallet, 1 notebook with writing, and 1 mortar tabulation table. Turned into Texas Pete S-2.
"H" Co	S-3	1449	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	1516	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1518	Hotel 3 bravo in PFB.
S-3	1stMar	1555	Spot Report DTG 031530H Hotel 2/27 follow up spot report to spot #59 Fifth vehicle in convoy was destroyed by mine, estimated in size to be 35 to 40 pounds of TNT. Mine appeared to have been buried for a long period of time and thought to be command detonated. Upon search of area unit discovered wire leading away from crater off into treeline. Area was searched with negative results. Total casualties resulting from incident were 2 emergency, 10 routines and one non-medevaced.
"H" Co	S-3	1600	Hotel 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1611	Foxtrot 2 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1620	Echo 3 charlie in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1645	Hotel 1 in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1705	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	1724	Spot Report DTG 031621H Foxtrot at 031620H at 081658, enemy 083654 Foxtrot 2 unit, while moving towards night time PFB, received approximately 90 rounds small arms fire. Unit returned fire and called in 81mm mission on suspected enemy position, continued on mission.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	1730	Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1731	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1749	Golf 3 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1754	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1815	Golf 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1901	Foxtrot 2 set in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1929	Spot Report DTG 031645H Hotel 3, 2/27 at 031645H at 076682, enemy 076683 Three man recon team checking out night PPB discovered home made surprise firing device. Also observed two suspicious Vietnamese people. Vietnamese fled when discovered. Unit fired small arms at fleeing VC, simultaneously receiving approximately 50 rounds small arms. Enemy broke contact and fled north. Unit pursued approximately 500 meters and lost trail. Enroute back to PPB, discovered 1 chicom grenade. Grenade destroyed. Home made firing device was one C-ration can filled with C-4 and metal scraps rigged as mine.
"F" Co	S-3	1940	Foxtrot 1 set in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1959	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2000	Golf 1 departing night time activities.
"H" Co	S-3	2001	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2001	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2010	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2012	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2020	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2021	Spot Report DTG 031930H Hotel 3, 2/27, at 031930H at 075682, enemy 075682 One female threw grenade into PPB. Returned fire immediately with 20 rounds small arms fire. Sent small unit to check out area; negative results.
"G" Co	S-3	2022	Golf 3 night activities departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2025	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2 and set in.
"F" Co	S-3	2040	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2041	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2046	Golf 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2059	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2101	Golf 3 setting in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2108	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2 and set in.
"E" Co	S-3	2109	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2110	Golf 1 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2111	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2115	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2117	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2125	Golf 1 set in PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	2129	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2132	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2158	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2215	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2230	Golf 1 charlie departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	2232	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2237	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2252	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2255	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2300	Echo 3 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	2315	Spot Report DTG 032130H Golf 3 at 032130H at 073642 enemy 073643 PFB observed 1 Vietnamese male approximately 18 years old observing their position. Dispatched squad size unit to investigate, and individual was apprehended. Detainee will be forwarded to Texas Pete CP tomorrow to be interrogated by ITT.
"G" Co	S-3	2341	Golf 1 charlie in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2345	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2349	Foxtrot 2 bravo entering PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2350	Echo 3 charlie in CP.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H September 1968
To: 042400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0005	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0008	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0008	Hotel 3 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0028	Hotel 1 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0032	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0035	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0055	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0100	Golf 3 charlie departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0108	Golf 1 alpha departing PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0112	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0124	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0132	Echo 2 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0134	Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0207	Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0227	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0233	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0256	Golf 3 charlie in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0302	Echo 3 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0315	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0316	Golf 3 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0317	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0318	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0335	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0350	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0350	Golf 3 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0400	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0405	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0420	Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0428	Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0430	Hotel 1 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co 2/27	S-3	0434	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0435	Hotel 3 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0445	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0458	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0507	Golf 1 departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0520	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0530	Golf 1 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0542	Echo 1 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0555	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0622	Echo 1 bravo at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	0637	Echo 1 bravo in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0650	Texas Pete Yankee now departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0652	Foxtrot 2 now departing PPB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0653	Texas Pete X-Ray now departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0708	Foxtrot 1 in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0710	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0724	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0734	Foxtrot 2 set in PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0740	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0758	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0815	Echo 2 charlie at check point #4.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0830	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0845	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
S-3	1stMar	0845	Spot Report DTG 032345H Echo 3 charlie at 032345H at 043674, enemy 042686 Completed search of possible rocket firing site as directed by Hanworth. While conducting search last night, approximately 25 rounds incoming artillery received in area. Inspection revealed nothing but several craters. No secondary explosions were noted during incoming. Crater analysis indicated direction of fire from point of impact was approximately 270 degrees. No evidence of firing sites or unfired rockets.
TP Yankee	S-3	0906	MSR road sweep complete.
1stMar	S-3	0930	Hotel 2/27 chopped back to 2/27.
"F" Co	S-3	0949	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1019	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1021	Golf 3 departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1030	Golf 3 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1054	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1059	Foxtrot 2 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1136	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1150	Spot Report DTG 041110H Golf 3 at 041110H at 063643 While proceeding to PPB unit detonated a surprise firing device believed to be pressure detonated M-26 grenade resulting in 2 WIA. Checked area with negative results and secured LZ for priority medevac.
"E" Co	S-3	1159	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1310	Golf 3 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1350	Echo 3 departing on day activities.
S-3	1stMar	1411	Spot Report DTG 041030H Golf at 041030H at 071656, enemy 078657 Sentry at post 10 observed 4 Vietnamese males, civilians of undetermined age burying something outside the perimeter at the above enemy grid. A squad was dispatched to investigate the area and 3 mines were discovered. One mine was a box mine with dimensions of 8"x8" containing broken glass and pieces of metal with a charge of TNT underneath. The other 2 mines had charges of TNT placed in C-ration cans. All of the mines were set to be pressure detonated and were buried in the sand with pieces of cardboard covering them. All mines were blown in place by the unit sent to investigate the incident.
"E" Co	S-3	1424	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1457	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1506	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #4.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1507	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1815	Spot Report DTG 041750H Foxtrot 3 at 041750H at 098663 While setting in night time PPB, man stepped on surprise firing device thought to be chicom grenade with pressure release detonator resulting in 1 USMC WIA. One emergency medevac was requested and completed. Follow up will be submitted when Foxtrot 3 returns to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2015	Golf 3 in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2025	Echo 3 in PPB.
"B" Co	S-3	2035	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2058	Edho 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2059	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"I" Co	S-3	2110	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2115	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2129	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2223	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2239	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2311	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2315	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H September 1968
To: 052400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0002	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0003	Echo 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0035	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0040	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0059	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0110	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0110	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0111	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0115	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0120	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0150	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0152	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0155	Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0200	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0201	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0216	Echo 2 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0230	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0240	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0245	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0246	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0302	Echo 1 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0315	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0330	Echo 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0415	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0430	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0515	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0620	Golf departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0630	Texas Pete X-Ray road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0639	Texas Pete Yankee road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0745	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
TP Yankee	S-3	0759	MSR road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0920	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0950	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1030	Echo 2 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1049	Echo 2 alpha at check point #5.
"G" Co	S-3	1050	Golf in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1051	Echo 2 alpha in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1350	Spot Report DTG 051300H

DECLASSIFIED

Texas Pete at 051300H at 072657, enemy 075656
Perimeter position observed 2 VC digging in same area
as observed yesterday, when subsequent investigation
revealed 3 surprise firing devices. VC taken under
small arms fire with 25 rounds 5.56. Company G dis-
patched squad to search area. Search revealed fresh
hole 2'x2'x1' in depth. Continued search revealed
one Vietnamese female (approximately 35 years old)
with wound in right arm. No mines discovered in

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			immediate area of woman. Other VC was no longer in area. Woman brought to Texas Pete CP for treatment of wound and interrogation by ITT.
"E" Co	S-3	1437	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1503	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1517	Spot Report DTG 051330H Foxtrot 3 bravo at 051330H at 085672 Squad patrol searched vicinity above coordinates for any sign of enemy activity based on intelligence received from Hamworth. Area consisted primarily of flooded paddies. No evidence of enemy activity, trenches or possible firing sites was noted. Also no civilians were noted in the area.
"E" Co	S-3	1535	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1605	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1640	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1725	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1755	Foxtrot 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1855	Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1909	Golf 1 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1930	Echo 3 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1943	Golf 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2006	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2030	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2047	Golf 1 set in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2050	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2055	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2056	Golf 2 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2107	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2125	Golf 2 at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2140	Spot Report DTG 052115H Golf 2 at 052115H at 054653 Unit patrol on night time activity detonated, unknown type delay fuse surprise firing device weighting approximately 5 pounds. Believed to be set off by tripwire. Nearest man was approximately 10 meters from surprise firing device when detonated. Marine received minor wound in arm not requiring medevac. Checked area and continued activity.
"G" Co	S-3	2243	Golf 2 at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	2250	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2300	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2305	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2330	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2335	Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2350	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2351	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction
2

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H September 1968
To: 062400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0008	Foxtrot 3 bravo returning to PFB due to radio trouble.
"E" Co	S-3	0016	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0028	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0042	Golf 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0043	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0045	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0055	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0100	Golf reports water level at 8 1/2 feet.
"F" Co	S-3	0105	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0110	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0120	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0130	Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0133	Golf 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0145	Echo 1 alpha completed night activity.
"G" Co	S-3	0204	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0204	Golf 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0210	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0218	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0230	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0230	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0232	Foxtrot 3 bravo entering PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0239	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0243	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0254	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0301	Golf 2 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0302	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0304	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0311	Foxtrot 1 bravo in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0312	Golf 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0316	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0329	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0330	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0338	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0342	Echo 3 charlie departing on night activity.
"E" Co	S-3	0342	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0400	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0400	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0410	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0415	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0440	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0512	Golf 1 departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0513	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0520	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0521	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0540	Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0630	Road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0632	Echo 3 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0635	Water level at Tu Cau Bridge is 5' below bridge.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0707	Golf 2 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0715	Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0722	Golf 2 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0741	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0755	Golf 2 at check point #2.
TP Yankee	S-3	0820	Tu Cau sweep is complete.
"G" Co	S-3	0821	Golf 2 at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0831	Golf 2 in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0850	MSR sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0942	Echo 2 charlie departing on day activities.
"E" Co	S-3	0947	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1010	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1012	Foxtrot 3 returned to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1023	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1045	Golf 1 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1100	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1112	Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1120	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1125	Spot Report DTG 060845H to 060955H Foxtrot 3 at 060845H to 060955H at 086650 and 074654 Unit while returning from night time PPB, discovered two surprise firing devices at above grids. Both devices were chicom grenades rigged for detonation upon stepping on trip wire. Both devices were des- troyed in place.
S-3	1stMar	1130	Spot Report DTG 061055H Foxtrot 1 at 061055H at 100660 While setting in PPB, received 6 or 7 rounds sniper fire. Returned fire with 60 to 70 rounds 5.56, two IAAW's, two 60mm mortars and six M-79 rounds. Unit searched area out with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	1131	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1131	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1137	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1150	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1157	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1200	Echo 2 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1217	Golf 1 set in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1230	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1250	Echo 3 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1253	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1256	Echo 3 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1323	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1400	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1403	Spot Report DTG 061300H Golf 1 at 061300H at 056642, enemy 058642 Unit in daytime PPB received small arms and automatic weapons sniper fire from above enemy grid resulting in negative casualties. Unit returned fire with 4 M-79 rounds and 20 rounds small arms. Area

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			searched with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	1450	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1535	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1537	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1605	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1625	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1626	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1650	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1650	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1657	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1710	Echo 3 charlie entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1725	Foxtrot 1 departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1728	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1729	Foxtrot 2 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1825	Foxtrot 1 set in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1826	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1826	Foxtrot 2 set in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1830	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1852	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1954	Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1954	Golf 1 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2007	Foxtrot 1 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2010	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2100	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2120	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2122	Spot Report DTG 062000H Golf 1 at 062000H at 058645 Platoon patrol detonated mine believed to be 81 or 105 resulting in 1 USMC WIA, not requiring medevac. Continued assigned mission after search of immediate area.
"G" Co	S-3	2123	Golf 1 set in.
"G" Co	S-3	2125	Golf 1 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	2128	Spot Report DTG 062000H Echo 2 alpha at 062000H at 077677, enemy 077674. Spotted two enemy crossing road. Opened fire with approximately 150 rounds M-16, 4 rounds M-79 and 50 rounds M-60. Searched area with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	2131	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2140	Golf 1 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2144	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2155	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2202	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2203	Golf 2 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2211	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2216	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2234	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2241	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2252	Echo 2 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	2253	Golf 2 set in.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	2255	Golf 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2315	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2316	Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2318	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2320	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2331	Golf 1 charlie in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2335	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2347	Golf 2 alpha at check point #1.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H September 1968
To: 072400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0022 Golf 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0029 Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0038 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0040 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0050 Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0055 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0118 Golf 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0127 Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0136 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0143 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0145 Golf 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0206 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0207 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2 and set in.
"G" Co	S-3	0224 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0225 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0240 Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0254 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0305 Foxtrot 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0306 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0310 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0326 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0332 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0340 Golf 2 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0351 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0358 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0402 Echo 2 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0403 Golf 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0415 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0416 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0425 Foxtrot 1 charlie entering PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0430 Foxtrot 2 bravo entering PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0442 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0450 Golf 2 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0451 Golf 1 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0500 Golf 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0501 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0515 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0530 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0610 Golf 1 departing PPB for CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0631 Foxtrot 1 departing PPB for CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0645 Foxtrot 2 departing PPB for CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0800 Texas Pete Yankee sweep completed.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0802 Texas Pete X-Ray sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0825 Foxtrot 3 departing CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0925 Texas Pete X-Ray sweep is complete.
"E" Co	S-3	1105 Echo 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1230 Foxtrot blocking force returning to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1335	Spot Report DTG 071145H Echo 1 at 071145H at 078658 While on route to daytime PPB, Echo 1 found surprise firing device. Device was a chicom grenade with trip wire. Destroyed device in place.
"F" Co	S-3	1340	Foxtrot 3 setting in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1344	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1351	Hotel is in position.
"H" Co	S-3	1420	Hotel 2 set in at Tu Cau Bridge.
S-3	1stMar	1423	Spot Report DTG 071333H Texas Pete at 071333H at 095640 A woman from Cam Sa (1) brought her 9 year old son to this CP for medical treatment. Boy had serious lacerations to left hand and powder burns on his face. Upon questioning the mother, the following was revealed: (a) Boy was riding on a cow, which stepped on a mine, resulting in the boys injuries. (b) Woman claimed VC told people in Cam Sa (2) Village to vacate village and never return as they are going to mine and booby trap that entire area. (c) River bank at Cam Sa (2) is supposed to be mined. Boy was medevaced to Naval Hospital. Texas Pete unit operating in the Cam Sa (1) and (2) area were notified of mining incidents.
"F" Co	S-3	1445	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1455	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1500	Echo 3 alpha departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1501	Foxtrot 3 in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1510	Golf 1 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1515	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1517	Foxtrot 3 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1540	Echo 3 bravo departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1542	Foxtrot 3 charlie departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1555	Foxtrot 3 charlie departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1556	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1556	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1610	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1618	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1624	Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1624	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1624	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1629	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1645	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1650	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1652	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1657	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1659	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1715	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1735	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1745	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1756	Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	1810	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1820	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	1934	Spot Report DTG 071815H Echo 1 at 071815H at 094666 While on way to new PPB, found booby trapped 105mm round rigged for pressure release firing. Blew in place.
"B" Co	S-3	2009	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2010	Hotel 3 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2014	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2043	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2045	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2048	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2050	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2059	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2103	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2115	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2119	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2126	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2128	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2141	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2141	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2150	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2200	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2200	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2210	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2215	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2220	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2225	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	2230	Golf 1 bravo in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	2245	Spot Report DTG 072245H Hotel 2 at 072245H at 032648 Bridge security observed movement in water, believed to be a man using a tube as a breathing device. Unfired small arms and threw 1/4 block of TNT into water, which failed to detonate. Simultaneously a satchel charge was thrown into a defensive position, northeast of bridge causing no injuries, while another detonation occurred below the bridge damaging it to an unknown extent. Bridge is still standing, unable to accurately assess damage until day light. Continuing to fire illumination, small arms and grenades. Bridge will be closed to vehicular traffic until further notice.
"H" Co	S-3	2253	Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2343	Echo 1 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2349	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2350	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2350	Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2355	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2355	Hotel 3 alpha departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
4th Co	S-3	2355	Foxtro 3 alpha in PPB.

675

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001H September 1968
To: 082400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0010 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0011 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0018 Echo 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0037 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0051 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0101 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0109 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0113 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0121 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0129 Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0130 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0135 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0144 Foxtrot 3 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0150 Echo 3 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0201 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0212 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0220 Hotel 1 bravo in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0226 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0230 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0231 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0235 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0255 Echo 3 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0312 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0335 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0406 Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0416 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0443 Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0454 Echo 1 alpha in GP.
"E" Co	S-3	0506 Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0520 Echo 3 bravo in GP.
"H" Co	S-3	0545 Hotel 3 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0605 Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0648 Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0730 Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.
S-3	1stMar	0731 Spot Report DTG 072245H Hotel 2 at 072245H at 032648 Follow up to 072245H Spot on the Tu Cau Bridge Preliminary inspection indicated 2 center pillings damaged causing 28 meter center section of bridge to be raised 6 inches on south and lowered one foot on north. Boards on bridge surface loosened. Bridge is trafficable by foot, but trafficability by vehicle is questionable. Bridge remains closed to vehicular traffic.
"F" Co	S-3	0755 Foxtrot 2 alpha in GP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0807 Tu Cau road sweep complete.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
TP X-Ray	S-3	0810	MSR is open.
1stMar	S-3	0831	Hanworth 6 is at Hotel 2 position, requesting to see Texas Pete 6 and Hotel 6.
"G" Co	S-3	0838	Golf 3 alpha entering CP.
S-3	1stMar	0915	Spot Report DTG 080800H Hotel 1 at 080800H at 085645, enemy 087642 Portion of blocking element received approximately 30 rounds fired from the north. Apparently was carbine semi and automatic fire, passing high overhead, unable to tell if friendly or enemy. Took cover, did not return fire or pursue.
"F" Co	S-3	0937	Foxtrot 3 set in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1210	Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1210	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1225	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1231	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1235	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1245	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1330	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1345	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1410	Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1420	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1435	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1520	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1528	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1638	Foxtrot 1 entering PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1648	Foxtrot 1 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1732	Echo 1 departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1820	Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1822	Foxtrot OP 1 and OP 3 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1824	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1832	Echo 1 at PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1855	Echo 2 in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1900	Hotel 1 and 3 at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1904	Spot Report DTG 081830H Hotel 1 at 081830H at 077645 Found part of LAAW with round in it. Appeared to have been handled, but was not booby trapped. Blew in place and continued activities.
"H" Co	S-3	1935	Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1940	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2005	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2008	Foxtrot 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2010	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2015	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2018	Hotel 1 in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2037	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2040	Hotel 3 at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2045	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2045	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	2047	Hotel 3 set in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2106	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2110	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2120	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2130	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2135	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2206	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2207	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2210	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2212	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2240	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2315	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2316	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2330	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2339	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2341	Foxtrot 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2352	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H September 1968
To: 092400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	0018 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0018 Golf 1 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0021 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0022 Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0034 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0050 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0100 Hotel 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0107 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0112 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0126 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0136 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0136 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0137 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0139 Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0140 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0144 Foxtrot 1 charlie in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0210 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0215 Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0243 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0307 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0310 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0313 Hotel 3 departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0329 Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0337 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0340 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0403 Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0406 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	300 0407 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0413 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0415 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0424 Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0426 Golf 1 charlie returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0429 Hotel 3 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0442 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0455 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0456 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0507 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0518 Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0522 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0533 Hotel 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0555 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0605 Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0638 Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0644 Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0649 Texas Pete X-Ray departing CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0651 Texas Pete Yankee departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0703 Echo 3 in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0725 Golf 1 departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0740 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0800 Foxtrot 1 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0805 Foxtrot 3 in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0807 MSR sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0808 Foxtrot 1 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0817 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0819 Golf 1 bravo entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0819 Hotel 1 returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0844 Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0930 Hotel 2 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	0937 Spot Report DTG 090630H Hotel 1 at 090630H at 061651 Squad patrol found two 105mm rounds and 3 chicom grenades. All were booby trapped and located within 50 meter radius. The two 105 rounds were marked with VC leaflets. All ordnance blown in place. Patrol continued on assigned route.
TP Yankee	S-3	0938 Texas Pete Yankee in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0939 Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0950 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1030 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1130 Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1135 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1140 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1144 Spot Report DTG 091100H Texas Pete at 091100H at 033651 While on medcap at above grid, village chief pointed out VC sympathiser to medcap personnel. Apprehended by ITT and taken to 2/1 compound.
"F" Co	S-3	1247 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1315 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1325 Foxtrot 1 alpha entering PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1340 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1410 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1415 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1419 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1432 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1445 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1450 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1504 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1515 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1532 Echo 2 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1540 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1547 Foxtrot 2 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1555 Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1615 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1645 Foxtrot 1 bravo entering PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1701 Hotel 1 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1708 Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1719 Hotel 1 at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	1721	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1830	Foxtrot 1 PPB set in.
"H" Co	S-3	1852	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1910	Hotel 3 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1918	Echo 2 departing to new PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1952	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2000	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2001	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2045	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2048	Spot Report DTG 091915H Hotel 1 at 091915H at 066633, enemy 076633 Received 10 rounds small arms fire, believed to be AK-47, resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Returned fire with small arms, M-79 and 60mm mortars. Sent squad to check out area. Spotted 2 men at a distance of 400 meters running in a westerly direction. Fired 20 rounds small arms with negative results. Called in 81mm mission with unknown results.
"G" Co	S-3	2055	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2056	Spot Report DTG 092000H Hotel 1 follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 091915H Medevac chopper received 16 rounds small arms fire upon entering LZ and 15 rounds upon departing LZ. Unit returned fire with small arms and M-79 rounds. Enemy fire suppressed and medevac chopper departed area safely.
"F" Co	S-3	2057	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2058	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2100	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2127	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2131	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2134	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2135	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2145	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2205	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2208	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2217	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2227	Foxtrot 1 alpha set in.
"F" Co	S-3	2245	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2252	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2256	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2259	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2310	Echo 2 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2310	Hotel 3 alpha at IP.
"E" Co	S-3	2324	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2334	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2336	Echo 2 charlie at IP.
"H" Co	S-3	2340	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2345	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME-MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2400 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2400 Foxtrot 2 bravo at IP

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H September 1968
To: 102400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0007	Echo 3 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0017	Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0019	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0045	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0115	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0135	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0215	Hotel 1 bravo at IP.
"F" Co	S-3	0230	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0231	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0245	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0250	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0302	Echo 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0309	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0310	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0322	Hotel 1 alpha is in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0326	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0336	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0339	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0346	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0346	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0349	Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0350	Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0355	Echo 2 charlie is in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0415	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0417	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0420	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0421	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0426	Hotel 3 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0435	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0437	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0440	Hotel 1 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0442	Echo 2 alpha at at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0510	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0512	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0530	Echo 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0540	Foxtrot 2 charlie in PPB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0643	MSR road sweep departing.
S-3	1stMar	0648	Spot Report DTG 100645H Echo 1 at 100645H at 098643 Patrol discovered 3 new reinforced bunkers, which appeared to have been used last evening. Bunkers were thoroughly searched, then blown with C-4 demolitions. No trace of any other probable enemy positions found in this area. Area still being searched. Follow up will be submitted if additional positions or equipment discovered.
"E" Co	S-3	0649	Echo 3 bravo in CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0749	Spot Report DTG 100730H Echo 1 at 100730H at 098643 Follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 100645H Found 5 additional reinforced bunkers recently constructed. Each bunker entrance was found to be booby trapped with chicom device. Bunkers were blown and chicom booby traps disarmed. Echo 1 actual is bringing 1 chicom device to CP on expiration of activities from this area.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0831	Tu Cau road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0936	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"H" Co	S-3	0944	Hotel 1 departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1011	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1016	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1035	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1037	Spot Report DTG 100920H Echo 1 at 100920H at 096658 While on route to day time PPB, found one surprise firing device consisting of a M-26 grenade. Suspicious signs were also found in area. Because of these signs column was halted and thorough search of area was made with negative results. Surprise firing device blown in place.
"E" Co	S-3	1044	Echo 1 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1054	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1114	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1115	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1115	Spot Report DTG 100830H Foxrot 2 at 100830H at 029669 Search of above area revealed abandoned house and 4 family type living bunkers. Bunkers were 12'x8' rectangular and built on sides of destroyed houses. Bunkers usable for protection only. Area partially under cultivation. Two children observed as unit entered area. Found one letter, written in Vietnamese, and evidence that house had been recently occupied. Located small fireplace, cooking utensils, and footprints leading from east to west. Destroying bunkers at this time. Will forward letter to S-2 for evaluation.
S-3	1stMar	1116	Spot Report DTG 100935H Hotel 1 at 100935H at 068637, enemy 073635 While proceeding to daytime PPB unit received approximately 23 rounds small arms fire from 2 snipers. Returned fire with M-16's and M-79's. Since enemy was located outside TAOR unit continued with mission.
S-3	1stMar	1117	Spot Report DTG 101010H Texas Pete at 101010H at 069693 While proceeding north on MSR, amtrac hit mine. Vehicle was destroyed. Will follow up with details when made available. Two Marines were wounded requiring emergency medevacs. WIA's were medevaced via truck to NSA. Burn-

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1120	ing amtrac was pushed off road. Spot Report DTG 101030H Foxtrot 2 at 101030H at 028670 Found 1 USMC knapsack and 40 loose AK-47 rounds. Destroyed knapsack and rounds.
"E" Co	S-3	1125	Hotel 1 at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1140	Spot Report DTG 101010H Texas Pete at 101010H at 069693 follow up Spot Report Lead amtrac struck mine which was estimated to be 250 pound bomb. Mine was thought to have been pressure detonated since no wires were found in the area. Action is presently being taken to fill in crater in MSR. Destroyed amtrac which is still burning was moved off side of road.
"G" Co	S-3	1143	Golf 1 charlie returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1145	Hotel 1 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1315	Echo 1 charlie departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1540	Hotel 1 alpha departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1617	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1620	Foxtrot 3 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1754	Echo 2 departing for PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1830	Foxtrot 2 and 3 set in night PPB's.
"H" Co	S-3	1921	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1955	Hotel 1 set in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1957	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2003	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2004	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2015	Echo 1 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	2020	Spot Report DTG 101645H Echo 1 at 101645H at 089661, 067643, enemy 091661 Squad combat patrol taken under automatic and semi aut matic fire by estimated 10 VC. Simultaneously, PPB at second friendly coordinates received small arms and sniper fire. Squad returned small arms fire and M-16 fire. PPB fired 6 60mm rounds in support of the squad and engaged sniper positions with small arms. Squad returned to PPB after contact was broken, and continued assigned mission.
"F" Co	S-3	2035	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2035	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2039	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2040	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2043	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2044	Hotel 3 alpha securing.
"E" Co	S-3	2100	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2108	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2125	Spot Report DTG 101830H Hotel 1 at 101830H at 067643 Detonated apparent homemade surprise firing device. Three additional surprise firing devices located in

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		area. Unable to determine type devices or method of firing at this time. Incident resulted in 1 USMC KIA who was medevaced. Relocated to night PPB. Activities will be in area tonight. Thorough search of area will be conducted after first light.
"G" Co	S-3	2126 Golf 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2127 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2135 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2136 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2139 Spot Report DTG 102035H Echo 2 at 102035H at 089650, enemy 089652 Received approximately 15 rounds of small arms fire and 2 rounds M-79 rounds. Returned fire with approximately 20 rounds M-16 and 3 rounds M-79. Echo 2 bravo will search out source of sniper fire as part of scheduled night activity.
"G" Co	S-3	2140 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2145 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2148 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2154 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2157 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3 and setting in.
"F" Co	S-3	2203 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2205 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2228 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2232 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2236 Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2250 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2255 Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	2256 Hotel 3 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2324 Echo 2 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2325 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2330 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2340 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2400 Hotel 3 in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2400 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H September 1968
To: 112400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0004	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0026	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0032	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0044	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0058	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0112	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0121	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0122	Golf 3 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0125	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0138	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0145	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0150	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0200	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0202	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0207	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0212	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0215	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0237	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0241	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0243	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0300	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0305	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0337	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0343	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0355	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0400	Echo 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0407	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0435	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0444	Hotel 3 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0445	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0500	Foxtrot 3 charlie in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0501	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
TP, Yankee	S-3	0631	Texas Pete Yankee road sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0700	Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0730	Foxtrot 2 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0800	Foxtrot 2 set in PPB.
TP, Yankee	S-3	0802	Tu Cam Road is open.
S-3	1stMar	0809	Spot Report DTG 110745H Echo 1 at 110745H at 091658 While returning to CP from night time PPB, unit detonated surprise firing device believed to be a chicom grenade resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Priority medevac requested and is presently being conducted.
"H" Co	S-3	0845	Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0914	Hotel 1 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0930	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0934	Hotel 1 at check point #3.
TP X-Ray	S-3	1005	MER is open.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENTS
"E" Co	S-3	1015	Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1032	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1034	Spot Report DTG 110910H Texas Pete X-Ray at 110910H at 067676 While on MSR road sweep found 1 105mm round with fuse still intact. Round was not set up as surprise firing device. Destroyed round in place, continuing on road sweep.
"E" Co	S-3	1035	Echo 2 alpha at PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1049	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1052	Spot Report DTG 110900H Hotel at 110900H at 054636, enemy 054638 Hotel recon team in skimmer was moving up river from Tu Cau Bridge along west bank to check out sources of water lillies. One man spotted hiding under lillies was being observed as boat moved toward him. Four additional VC, one with rifle, were spotted attempting to cross river at this point. Upon spotting Hotel unit, VC attempted to turn around and head for bank. Hotel unit engaged boat with small arms and M-79. VC went over side into water. Searched bank and lillies where boat departed with negative results. Recovered boat with approximately 20 5.56mm holes in it. Boat contained two pair shower shoes.
"F" Co	S-3	1055	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1105	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1115	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1115	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1126	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1128	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1145	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1152	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1201	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1219	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1230	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1230	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1240	Echo 2 alpha entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1310	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1330	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1334	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1414	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1415	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1425	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1435	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1445	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1450	Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1510	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1515	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1535	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1541	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENTS
"G" Co	S-3	1545 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1551 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1554 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1556 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1558 Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1605 Golf 1 bravo at check point #5.
"F" Co	S-3	1609 Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1613 Golf 1 bravo at check point #6.
"H" Co	S-3	1614 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1618 Hotel 1 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1621 Golf 1 bravo at check point #7.
"E" Co	S-3	1622 Echo 2 bravo in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1629 Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1730 Hotel 1 departing for PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1731 Foxtrot 1 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1734 Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1921 Hotel 3 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2003 Echo 3 at PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2037 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2038 Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2055 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2056 Hotel 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2100 Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2118 Echo 1 departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2125 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2135 Hotel 1 alpha set in.
"E" Co	S-3	2145 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2146 Hotel 3 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2147 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2159 Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2200 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2201 Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2202 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2208 Golf 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2210 Hotel 3 in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	2211 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2224 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2224 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2225 Spot Report DTG 111825H to 111915H

Hotel 2 at 111825H to 111915H at 033648, enemy 047641
 Civilians observed moving in area most of afternoon.
 At 1825H 4 personnel observed digging. Personnel then
 observed to be carrying what appeared to be 122mm rocket
 bags. Bags seemed loaded due to actions of personnel.
 One man then observed climbing from recently dug hole.
 Engaged VC with friendly sniper fire. One man apparently
 hit. Sniper again fired resulting in 1 VC KIA. Remaining
 personnel fled carrying heavy loads and probable launcher.
 Called in 36 rounds 105 HE and 6 rounds WP with excellent
 coverage. Results unknown at this time. Area not

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			searched as it is outside TAOR.
"G" Co	S-3	2229	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2242	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2243	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2248	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2256	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2301	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2302	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2307	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2317	Spot Report DTG 111630H Hotel 2 at 111630H at 046657 Command detonated mine initiated vicinity Hotel 2 alpha position. Mine functioned improperly and a degree of low order explosion occurred. Remnants of mine consisted of one 82mm mortar round with chicom grenade and blasting cap buried by children and packed down with feet. Returned wire to Hotel CP. Incident resulted in 1 minor WIA.
"H" Co	S-3	2322	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2323	Spot Report DTG 112130H Echo 1 alpha at 111630H at 071656 Upon moving out of CP on night time activities, spotted movement of 2 persons. Fired on persons, who fled, checked area with negative results. Followed up to approximately 700 meters also with negative results. Continued on night time activities.
"H" Co	S-3	2336	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2337	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2342	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2346	Echo 3 bravo departing.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 120001H September 1968
To: 122400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0003	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0009	Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0012	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0013	Echo 3 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0035	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0039	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0052	Golf 1 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0114	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0116	Golf 1 charlie at check point #5.
"H" Co	S-3	0116	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0128	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0140	Golf 1 charlie at check point #6.
"G" Co	S-3	0141	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0154	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0156	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0158	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0159	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0208	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0218	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0220	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0226	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0228	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0245	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0249	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0300	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0315	Golf 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0321	Hotel 1 charlie set in.
"E" Co	S-3	0328	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0330	Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0332	Hotel 3 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0400	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0445	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0500	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0540	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2 and #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0541	Foxtrot 1 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0645	Foxtrot OP's 1 and 2 set in.
"G" Co	S-3	0650	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0720	Foxtrot 3 entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0735	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0741	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0746	Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0747	Foxtrot 1 now in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0826	Hotel 1 at check point #2.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0834	MSR is open.
"E" Co	S-3	0835	Echo 1 departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0858	Hotel 1 at check point #3.
TP Yankee	S-3	0916	Tu Cau road is open.
"H" Co	S-3	0952	Hotel 1 in CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	1002	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1029	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1034	Spot Report DTG 120800H Tu Cau road sweep at 120800H at 046655 Sweep team uncovered 2, 82mm mortar rounds connected to 50 meters comm wire. One round was found in a sandbag. Rounds were placed in vicinity frequently occupied by road OP's. Blew one round in place by using comm wire connected to jeep battery. Other round failed to detonate; engineers will blow this round later.
S-3	1stMar	1035	Spot Report DTG 120720H Hotel 3 at 120720H at 062634 Blocking force, while checking area to rear of block, found one surprise firing device. Device consisted of a C-ration can filled with explosive attached to a pole at knee level with trip wire stretched across trail. Unit destroyed device in place.
"F" Co	S-3	1056	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1058	Spot Report DTG 120920H Tu Cau road sweep at 120920H at 060662 Tank security for Tu Cau road sweep hit mine estimated in size to be 40 pounds of explosive. Mine was located on left side of road buried approximately 1 1/2' below deck. Explosion resulted in two routine medevacs and one road wheel and track being blown off of vehicle. Casualties were evacuated to 2/1 BAS and vehicle will be towed into CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1121	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1140	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
S-3	1stMar	1215	Spot Report DTG 121025H Texas Pete (MGB 1) at 121025H at 069692 Jeep belonging to MGB 1 proceeding south on MSR detonated mine at above coordinates. Driver of vehicle KIA, 3 passengers WIA. Mine estimated to be 40 to 60 pounds in size. Engineer team which had previously swept MSR was still in area. Checked surrounding area for evidence of command detonation with negative results. Medevacs completed by MGB 1 vehicle following jeep. Engineer team will remain in area to check out area completely. It is noted that several vehicles, including 2 1/2 ton trucks and ARVN earth moving equipment, had crossed point of detonation earlier. Also, bits of styrofoam were found in the area indicating possible use of a styrofoam mine container to avoid detection.
"E" Co	S-3	1305	Echo 1 bravo departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1320	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1330 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1421 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1436 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1438 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1459 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1501 Spot Report DTG 121430H Texas Pete at 121430H at 070657, enemy 068642. Tower observed 15 to 20 Vietnamese in black pajamas with weapons at above coordinates. Fired 40 rounds 81mm mortars. Will check area. Four enemy appeared to withdraw to the south out of TAOR.
"G" Co	S-3	1511 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1520 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1522 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1623 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1739 Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1740 Foxtrot 2 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1810 Foxtrot 2 is in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1825 Echo 1 at PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1840 Echo (-) at CPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1912 Hotel 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1930 Foxtrot 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2000 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2020 Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2025 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2030 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2031 Hotel 1 at PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2045 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2100 Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2100 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2115 Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2125 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2155 Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2200 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2207 Golf 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2213 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2217 Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2219 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2235 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2246 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	2321 Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2325 Hotel 1 bravo secured.
"H" Co	S-3	2330 Hotel 3 alpha returning to PPB.
S-3	1stMar	2338 Spot Report DTG 122240H Golf 1 alpha at 122240H at 047721, enemy 047720 Squad combat patrol observed approximately 7 VC moving toward their position. Enemy unit engaged Golf 1 alpha with 20 rounds small arms fire at the same time Golf 1 alpha made sighting. Patrol returned fire with approximately 50 rounds small arms and 10 rounds M-79 plus

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			5 rounds 60mm illumination. It appeared that one VC fell as if hit while the rest of enemy unit appeared to break contact and move south. Unit patrol searching immediate area. Will report any significant findings.
"G" Co	S-3	2354	Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	2355	Spot Report DTG 122330H Foxtrot 1 at 122330H at 040671, enemy 037668 Enemy movement was heard approximately 50 to 100 meters from Foxtrot 1 position. Enemy seemed to be attempting to probe lines. Observed enemy movement approximately 20 minutes before action was taken. Called in 81mm mission of approximately 15 rounds, also fired 25 M-79 rounds. Foxtrot 1 charlie checked out entire area with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	2358	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

E-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H September 1968
To: 132400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0033 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0039 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0043 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0047 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0048 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0053 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0058 Hotel 1 set in second PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0100 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0104 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0104 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0110 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0122 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0125 Echo 2 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0130 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0237 Echo 1 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0237 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0305 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0306 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0315 Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0320 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0336 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0340 Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0345 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0357 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0410 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0417 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0417 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0418 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0419 Foxtrot 2 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0425 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0515 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0526 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0527 Foxtrot 2 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0555 Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0601 Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0634 MSR road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0653 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
TP Yankee	S-3	0654 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0719 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0805 Echo 2 bravo at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	0910 Spot Report DTG 130805H Texas: Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 130805H at 068676 Found one 105mm round along MSR. Did not appear to be booby trapped. Round was blown in place and then continued sweep.
TP Yankee	S-3	0943 Tu Cau road is open.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0944 MSR is open.
"H" Co	S-3	0950 Hotel 2 charlie departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	1014	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1031	Echo 1 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1037	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1050	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1058	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1126	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1140	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1145	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1146	Spot Report DTG 131055H Golf 1 alpha at 131055H at 050721 Squad combat patrol received one incoming 60mm round dud fired from unknown position west of check point #3. Continued assigned mission. Believe round possibly fired from friendly position.
S-3	1stMar	1147	Spot Report DTG 131045H Echo 1 alpha at 131045H at 095675 While on patrol, found one 140mm rocket site. There were 11 back blast craters. Set up security and conducted thorough search of area with negative results. Crater analysis showed rockets were firing in a direction of a 280 degree azimuth. Craters appeared to be several weeks old.
"H" Co	S-3	1200	Hotel 1 charlie departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	1205	Spot Report DTG 130805H TP X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 130805H at 068676, enemy 067664 Follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 130805H Debrief of MSR sweep team revealed that 105mm round reported earlier was rigged as surprise firing device. Sweep team also reported enemy propaganda leaflets stuck into stakes at above enemy coordinates. Team also reported that children's footprints led to and from both the surprise firing device and propaganda leaflets. Forwarded leaflets to S-2.
S-3	1stMar	1211	Spot Report DTG 131100H Hotel 2 at 131100H at 033648, enemy 045641 CP observed 2 men carrying a large metal cylinder, approximately 12 feet long by 18 inches in diameter; appeared to contain something very heavy. Men moved into treeline. One man was apparently guarding container as other moved out of treeline. Subsequently both men moved into treeline and disappeared. Currently coordinating with Perspective units in area to direct movement from tower in order to trap men.
"E" Co	S-3	1219	Echo 1 alpha returned to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1230	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1233	Hotel 1 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1340	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1410	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1430	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1438	Golf 1 charlie departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	1508	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1514	Foxtrot 2 departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1525	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1536	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1551	Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1552	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1610	Golf 1 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1648	Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1728	Foxtrot 2 departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	1729	Spot Report DTG 130900H to 131400H Foxtrot 2 at 130900H to 131400H at 029669 Destroyed six civilian type living bunkers in abandoned ville. All were usable and indicated fairly recent occupancy. Bunkers generally 4'x6'x8' with a frame and constructed of railroad ties, dirt and rocks.
S-3	1stMar	1730	Spot Report DTG 131345H Hotel 3 at 131345H at 065644, enemy 071645 and 061645 Platoon moving from blocking position to resupply point and subsequent PFB when 1 man detonated suprise firing device, which apparently consisted of C-ration can filled with explosive and scrap. Sniper fire commenced immedi- ately after explosion. Unit returned fire with small arms and M-79's, treated casualty, and moved to medevac LZ. Sniper fire again received in LZ from southeast at a range of 100 to 200 meters. Again returned fire and relocated LZ. Medevac completed without further incident.
S-3	1stMar	1731	Spot Report DTG 131430H Hotel 2 at 131430H at 033648, enemy 043638 Two VC spotted moving northwest through rice paddy with cylindrical tube. Taken under fire by sniper from Tu Cau tower with unknown results.
S-3	1stMar	1731	Spot Report DTG 131610H Foxtrot 2 at 131610H at 039668, enemy 040668 and 039668 Received approximately 200 rounds AK-47 and 2 rounds M-79 from estimated 6 man U-shaped ambush. Returned fire with small arms, M-60, M-79 and 60mm mortars. Searched area with negative results.
S-3	1stMar	1732	Spot Report DTG 131500H Hotel 2 at 131500H at 033648, enemy 048639 VC was spotted running through field at above grid. — Sniper fired on VC with negative results.
"H" Co	S-3	1834	Hotel 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1923	Foxtrot 2 setting in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1925	Echo (-) set in.
"F" Co	S-3	1946	Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2014	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2015	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2039	Echo 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2055	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2110	Echo 3 alpha departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2129	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2130	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2140	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2154	Spot Report DTG 131630H Texas Pete at 131630H at 066655 Six detainees brought in by Rat Patrol (1 male, age 47) (5 boys ages 5-10), apprehended in area that patrol received sniper fire. Detainees are presently undergoing interrogation at 2/1 POW compound by ITT.
"F" Co	S-3	2201	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2209	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2211	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2220	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2300	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2308	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2314	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2341	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2342	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2344	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 140001H September 1968
To: 142400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	0007 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0011 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0016 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0025 Foxtrot 3 bravo at CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0029 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0030 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0044 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0047 Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0115 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0118 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0120 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0140 Foxtrot 3 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0155 Foxtrot 3 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0211 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0221 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0230 Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0244 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0245 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0246 Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0305 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0307 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0328 Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0331 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0345 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0358 Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0400 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0402 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0445 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0530 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0600 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0620 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0634 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0645 Echo 2 charlie in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0652 Texas Pete X-Ray road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0653 Texas Pete Yankee road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0659 Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0715 Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0807 Echo 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0815 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	0840 Spot Report DTG 140747H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 140747H at 067672 Sweep team found one surprise firing device consisting of empty can packed with explosive and shrapnel. Device was rigged with pressure type detonator. Unit destroyed device in place. Continued with road sweep.
S-3	1stMar	0841 Spot Report DTG 140730H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 140730H at 067671 Security unit for MSR road sweep, tripped surprise

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			device consisting of one chicom grenade with trip wire. Device was located 10 meters off to side of road. Device resulted in 1 USMC WIA. WIA was brought back to 2/1 BAS to await emergency medevac. Area in vicinity of surprise firing device was searched with negative results.
"E" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	0900 0902	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2. Spot Report DTG 140817H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 140817H at 065679 Security for MSR road sweep discovered surprise firing device consisting of one 105mm round. Device was located 30 meters off MSR on west side of road. Device was blown in place. Sweep team continued with road sweep.
P Yankee	S-3	0919	Tu Can road sweep now complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0940	Echo 2 alpha at check point #5.
TP X-Ray	S-3	1003	MSR road sweep now complete.
"E" Co	S-3	1032	Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1100	Hotel 3 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1100	Echo 3 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1115	Echo 3 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1203	Echo 3 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1215	Echo 3 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1306	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1320	Echo 2 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1325	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1340	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1355	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1407	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1415	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1447	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1448	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1512	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1515	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"F" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	1640 1718	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP. Spot Report DTG 141530H Foxtrot 3 bravo at 141530H at 052672 While on patrol, unit found surprise firing device consisting of a 105mm round. Device had pressure type detonator. Unit destroyed device in place.
"E" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	1830 1906	Echo 2 and 3 moving to night PFB. Spot Report DTG 141420H Hotel 3 charlie at 141420H at 060645 Point man of squad patrol moving in westerly direction from PFB detonated surprise firing device. A pop was heard immediately prior to major detonation. Surprise firing device estimated to be 81mm round. Requested emergency medevac. Searched immediate area with negative results. WIA died prior to arrival of medevac.
S-3	1stMar	1907	Spot Report DTG 141530H Hotel 3 at 141530H at 061646

DECLASSIFIED


S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Unit found wounded Vietnamese female while securing medevac LZ. Wound was to pelvic region. Corpsman treated wound, civilian to be sent in on emergency medevac.
S-3	1stMar	1908	Spot Report DTG 141530H Hotel 3 at 141530H at 064646 Unit apprehended Vietnamese female suspect on trail near PFB. Suspect brought to PFB for questioning. Claimed at this time to be a Chieu Hoi. Suspect had approximately \$70 in south Vietnamese currency one north Vietnamese bill, 1 letter, ID card without picture and miscellaneous articles in bag. Suspect also had list of names who had apparently given money. Unit unable to evacuate suspect to Texas Pete due to time factor. Will be evacuated in morning to Tu Cau road for pick-up by Rat Patrol.
"H" Co	S-3	1920	Hotel 1 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2000	Hotel 1 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2005	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2005	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2005	Echo at new CPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2007	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2020	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2027	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2028	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2033	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2055	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2109	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2115	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2116	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2125	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2137	Hotel 1 alpha in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	2144	Hotel 1 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2154	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2155	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2156	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2158	Golf 1 charlie departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2204	Hotel 1 departing for PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2230	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2231	Spot Report DTG 142215H Foxtrot 1 at 142215H at 049674, enemy 056673 Heard voices from above enemy grid. Voices coming from treeline approximately 75 to 100 meters from Foxtrot 1 lines. Received two incoming grenades. Returned fire with 60mm mortars and M-79. Foxtrot 1 bravo checked area with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	2232	Echo 1 alpha now departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2255	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2310	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2317	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	2322 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2322 Hotel 1 at PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2330 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2335 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2340 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2341 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2350 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.


W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H September 1968
To: 152400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0004 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0019 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0030 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0031 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0032 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0046 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0100 Echo 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0103 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0106 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0131 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0132 Hotel 1 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0139 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0142 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0148 Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0204 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0215 Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0216 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0218 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0222 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0226 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0227 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0231 Foxtrot 1 bravo entering PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0250 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0255 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0257 Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0257 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0257 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0310 Golf 1 alpha at check point #5.
"G" Co	S-3	0313 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0335 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0345 Echo 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0349 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0350 Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0414 Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0415 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0420 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0436 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0442 Hotel 1 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0458 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0500 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0510 Foxtrot 1 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0522 Hotel 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0620 Hotel 1 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0635 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0638 Echo 2 departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0657 Texas Pete Yankee departing CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0711 Texas Pete X-Ray departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0810	Spot Report DTG 150743H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 150743H at 068670 Flank security found one 105mm round 30 meters off road. Round was not set up as surprise firing device. Destroyed round in place.
"F" Co	S-3	0825	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0900	Tu Gau road sweep complete.
TP K-Ray	S-3	0907	MSR road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0940	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1000	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #5.
"G" Co	S-3	1006	Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1015	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1016	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1025	Echo 1 at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1030	Spot Report DTG 150930H 1stPlt, 3rd LVT at 150930H at 068661 While on resupply run one amtrac detonated 105mm round rigged with pressure type device. Very light damage to amtrac. Continued resupply. Set up security, will send 2 vehicles to assist. Amtrac will be returned to Texas Pete CP. Repairs should be complete in 2 or 3 days.
"G" Co	S-3	1040	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1042	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1045	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1053	Echo 1 at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1110	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1135	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1136	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1158	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1316	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1322	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
S-3	1stMar	1325	Spot Report DTG 150645H Hotel 3 at 150645H at 059648 Female prisoner moved outside PPB under custody of Carson Scout to relieve herself. Scout reported that when he turned his back to afford her privacy, prisoner escaped through high grass and hedgerows. Scout and rifle squad dispatched in pursuit for approximately 600 meters in easterly direction. Further pursuit seured due to distance and loss of visual contact.
"H" Co	S-3	1327	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1330	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1440	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1450	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1500	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1503	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1520	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1521	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1542	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1544	Hotel 1 alpha in CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co S-3	S-3 1stMar	1559 1604	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2. Spot Report DTG 151510H Foxtrot 1 at 151510H at 062668, enemy 063668 Received heavy volume of small arms fire from above enemy grid. Believed to be from 5 to 7 enemy. Immediately returned small arms and M-79 fire. As contact continued, one squad moved to left flank of enemy position. Enemy broke contact and withdrew. Foxtrot 1 swept position with two squads with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	1705	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1840	Foxtrot 1 set in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1855	Hotel 1 at PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1919	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1932	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1935	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	1940	Spot Report DTG 151835H Echo at 151835H at 095664, enemy 098665 Received six or seven rounds of enemy sniper fire. Returned fire with 60 rounds of M-16 and 60 rounds M-60. Sent squad to check out area, results were negative.
"F" Co	S-3	1955	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2000	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2005	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2010	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2041	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2045	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2125	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2142	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2145	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2203	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2205	Spot Report DTG 152110H Echo 3 at 152110H at 096675, enemy 098673 Squad ambush observed two rockets being fired from above enemy grid. Began movement toward site. Received small arms, called in artillery mission. First two rounds impacted long. As adjustment was in progress, Echo was instructed to move troops through area. Cancelled mission and commenced movement toward site. Will search out site and submit findings.
"F" Co	S-3	2205	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2210	Spot Report DTG 152015H Foxtrot 1 at 152015H at 069676, enemy 071677 Spotted 10 to 15 personnel in the open at above grid. Simultaneously Foxtrot 1 received one incoming grenade. Returned fire with small arms and called 81mm and artillery mission. Will check out area upon completion of supporting arms fire.
"G" Co	S-3	2217	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2218	Hotel 3 bravo departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	2228 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2245 Echo 3 bravo set in.
"F" Co	S-3	2304 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2310 Golf 1 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2311 Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2321 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2327 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2329 Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2332 Hotel 3 bravo departing ambush site.
"H" Co	S-3	2347 Hotel 1 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2348 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2400 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.


W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H September 1968
To: 162400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0010	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0011	Hotel 1 moving to new PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0012	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0021	Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
S-3	1stMar	0045	Spot Report DTG 160030H Foxtrot 1 charlie at 160030H at 071677 Follow up spot report Searched area of previous fire mission with suspected secondary explosions at above enemy grid. Discovered numerous footprints and shell craters in area. Unable to accurately determine number of personnel making footprints. One set apparently made by boots, all others barefoot. Unable to locate bodies or blood trails at this time. Will search area with entire platoon after first light.
"F" Co	S-3	0100	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0109	Hotel 1 at new PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0122	Hotel 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0125	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0140	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0145	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0220	Hotel 1 alpha ambush set in.
"H" Co	S-3	0220	Hotel 3 charlie returning to PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0220	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0224	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0225	Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0245	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0245	Hotel 1 alpha returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0312	Foxtrot 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0314	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0341	Hotel 1 charlie has been cancelled.
"E" Co	S-3	0342	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0343	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0346	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0347	Hotel 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0405	Hotel 3 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0407	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0440	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0452	Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0453	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0500	Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0516	Foxtrot 2 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0630	Hotel 1 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0633	Hotel 3 sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0640	Texas Pete X-Ray MSR road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0642	Texas Pete Yankee road sweep departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0652	Hotel 1 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0730	Foxtrot 1 in CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0742	Foxtrot OP's set in.
"F" Co	S-3	0755	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0820	Tu Cau road sweep is complete.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0835	MSR road sweep is complete.
S-3	1stMar	0852	Spot Report DTG 160805H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 160805H at 072700 Sweep team found suspected surprise firing device in road consisting of a piece of steel covered with cardboard. Did not attempt to uncover device to further determine construction or explosive content. Blew in place and continued sweep.
"F" Co	S-3	0905	Foxtrot 2 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1017	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1040	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1109	Spot Report DTG 160905H Echo 1 at 160905H at 100674 Upon search of area unit found what appeared to be an enemy rocket launching site. A thorough search of area resulted in the following findings: two nose plugs, burned wire insulation, foot prints leading from beach to launch area and back, possibly indicating arrival and departure by boat. Also found oblong impressions in sand approximately 12'x8', which appear to have resulted from some type of blast. Inspection team from 11th Marines arrived at rocket site approximately 0930H. Upon completion of their inspection they departed with the evidence previously mentioned.
"H" Co	S-3	1110	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
S-3	1stMar	1112	Spot Report DTG 160700H Foxtrot 1 at 160700H at 068678 to 070675 Follow up spot report Unit conducted daylight search of suspected enemy position. An area 200 meters in width was swept between the coordinates mentioned above. Only evidence of people in the area were five sets of footprints in vic 068678 heading in a northerly direction. Footprints ended at rice paddy and could not be followed further due to wet terrain. Craters from artillery mission were found but negative evidence was found of enemy gear, positions or casualties.
S-3	1stMar	1118	Spot Report DTG 160900H Hotel 3 at 160900H at 045645, enemy 054640 Hotel 3, while commencing a sweep to the west in search of an enemy unit reported in the area, was taken under small arms fire by enemy snipers to their south. At this time Hotel 3 orientated his sweep to the south and returned fire, immediately receiving a heavy volume of small arms fire in return. As the fire increased Hotel 3's radio operator came up on the net of a helicopter passing overhead. The chopper passed on to the Marines that there was a ROK unit to their south and that the

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

two units were firing at each other. At this time Hotel 3 obtained comm with the ROK unit and both units confirmed their positions, at the same time ceasing fire. Upon further investigation it was reported that several VC had maneuvered between the friendly units and delivered several burst of sniper fire at each, then immediately withdrew to cover, thus causing the friendly units to bring fire upon each other. After further coordination with the ROK unit Hotel 3 continued on its original mission and the ROK's reported they would check out the area where the VC had taken cover.

"E" Co	S-3	1300	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1305	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1322	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1325	Echo 1 alpha at check point # 2.
"H" Co	S-3	1330	Hotel 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1417	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1512	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1545	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1601	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1726	Foxtrot 3 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1758	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1809	Hotel 1 departing.
S-3	1stMar	1904	Spot Report DTG 161710H MSR Rat Patrol I at 161710H at 072673, enemy 074673 Rat Patrol received automatic weapons fire from tree line southwest of the road. Returned fire with small arms, M-79 and M-60 machinegun. Searched area with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	1936	Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2003	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2003	Foxtrot 3 charlie departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2015	Hotel 1 sniper team #2 departing.
S-3	1stMar	2056	Spot Report DTG 161745H to 162000H Echo 2 bravo at 161745H to 162000H at 100669, enemy 105664 Navy patrol craft spotted one sampan and two basket boats along beach. Also noted several Vietnamese in area acting suspiciously. Requested unit to search out area. Echo 3 bravo sent to investigate area. On arrival in area, patrol boat and Echo 3 bravo drew fire from south. Fire returned by Echo 2 bravo, Echo CPB and patrol craft. Contact lasted approximately 15 minutes with Echo 3 bravo sweeping south. Enemy broke contact and unit swept through area. Found boats with fishing gear which had not been used for sometime. Also noted footprints leading from boat into village area. Will destroy boats.
"E" Co	S-3	2102	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2102	Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2113	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2118	Spot Report DTG 162000H

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Foxtrot 2 charlie at 162000H at 037672, enemy 035664
			Foxtrot 2 charlie received automatic sniper fire from above grid, believed to be 2 or 3 personnel. Foxtrot 2 charlie returned fire on enemy element and called in an artillery mission. At this time enemy unit broke contact. Squad checked out area with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	2119	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2146	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2149	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2155	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2159	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2215	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2220	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2235	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2240	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2245	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2245	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2249	Hotel 3 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2252	Foxtrot 3 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2256	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2300	Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2301	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	2305	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2307	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2310	Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2310	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2320	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2330	Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	2330	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2331	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2355	Foxtrot 2 charlie in PPB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 170001H September 1968
To: 172400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0056 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0150 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0158 Echo 3 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0225 Golf 1 charlie entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0240 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0256 Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0257 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0302 Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0334 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0342 Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0344 Foxtrot 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0422 Foxtrot 2 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0422 Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0440 Echo 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0451 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0514 Foxtrot 3 bravo at PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0522 Hotel 1 returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0600 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0600 Hotel 1 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0637 Foxtrot 2 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0756 Foxtrot 2 in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0814 Tu Cau road sweep is complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0820 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0828 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0836 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0900 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0905 MSR road sweep is complete.
"G" Co	S-3	0915 Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0916 Foxtrot 3 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0923 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0927 Golf 1 bravo at check point #5.
"F" Co	S-3	0935 Foxtrot 3 at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0954 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0955 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0956 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0957 Echo 1 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1003 Echo 1 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1016 Foxtrot 3 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1020 Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1052 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1055 Echo 1 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1125 Foxtrot 3 set in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1127 Echo 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1146 Hotel 3 in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1225 Echo 3 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1426 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1430 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1437 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1440	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1450	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1545	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1550	Spot Report DTG 170600H Texas Pete at 170600H at 061645 Sniper team found two booby trap signs pointing on azimuth of approximately 70 degrees. Signs consisted of 6 stakes pointing up, each with smaller stake running through larger. Followed signs and located two homemade surprise firing devices apparently pull-friction fuzed with trip wire. Unsuccessfully attempted to destroy with hand grenade. Will destroy on arrival of demo materials.
"E" Co	S-3	1610	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1720	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1750	Foxtrot 1 departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	1751	Spot Report DTG 171310H Texas Pete at 171310H at 062649 Sniper team found surprise firing device at above coordinates. While attempting to destroy same a second surprise firing device of unknown type detonated wounding one man. Original surprise firing device was then destroyed in place. Original surprise firing device was of unknown type rigged for command detonation.
"F" Co	S-3	1825	Foxtrot 1 entering PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1826	Hotel 2 departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1920	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1921	Hotel 2 charlie set in.
"H" Co	S-3	1927	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1945	Foxtrot 2 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1946	Foxtrot 1 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2022	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2023	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2032	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2036	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2040	Foxtrot 2 in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2130	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2135	Golf 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2145	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2205	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2215	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2216	Spot Report DTG 171700H to 171900H Texas Pete at 171700H to 171900H at 082652 Five Vietnamese children reported observing NVA bury two mines vicinity Viem Dong Hamlet. Reported approximately 40 NVA in area. Echo (-) dispatched to search Viem Dong and engage enemy unit. Foxtrot 2 charlie dispatched with engineer team and children to locate and destroy mines. Echo (-) searched area with negative contact or evidence of occupation by large unit. Engineer

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			team located one 105mm round filled with explosive rigged with pressure type fuze and two 12 pound french mines with pull friction fuzes using comm wire as trip wires. Blew all mines in place.
"F" Co	S-3	2219	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2226	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2227	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2234	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2235	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2253	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2303	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2306	Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2307	Golf 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2310	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2327	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2331	Golf 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2340	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2350	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 180001H September 1968
To: 182400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0003 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0010 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0020 Golf 3 charlie departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0028 Foxtrot 1 alpha entering PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0035 Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0100 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0105 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0107 Hotel 2 set in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0120 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0130 Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0143 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0215 Golf 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0220 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0222 Echo departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0223 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0250 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0256 Golf 3 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0305 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0320 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0337 Golf 3 charlie at check point #5.
"G" Co	S-3	0337 Golf 1 alpha returning to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0350 Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0352 Golf 1 alpha at check point #5.
"F" Co	S-3	0355 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0407 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0415 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0430 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0520 Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0625 Hotel 2 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0628 Hotel 3 departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0637 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0641 MSR road sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0645 Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0700 Hotel 2 in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0752 Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0800 Foxtrot 2 departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0810 Foxtrot 3 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0824 Hotel 3 departing check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0830 Foxtrot 2 entering CP.
S-3	1stMar	0856 Spot Report DTG 180805H Echo at 180805H at 089671

While searching Tra Khe (1), National Police apprehended one 15 year old VC male. Individual had in possession various NVA documents, NVA money and admitted he was an NVA. Also apprehended 3 female VC suspects, 2 young women and 1 older woman who is mother of captured NVA. Prisoners will be brought and held at POW compound at Texas Pete position. Documents are being held by National Police.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
TP X-Ray	S-3	0905	MSR road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0935	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1015	Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1017	Foxtrot 1 set in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1053	Hotel 3 at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1053	Spot Report DTG 180900H Hotel 3 at 180900H at 079641, enemy 082641 Platoon patrol moving in southeasterly direction heard small arms fire 300 to 400 meters to left rear. Rounds were not coming in direction of Hotel 3. Hotel 3 contacted sniper team #1 to identify fire. Snipers informed Hotel 3 that they were firing at 5 individuals with one weapon approximately 200 meters to the south. Hotel 3 swept approximately 300 meters south and then through a hedge row another 200 meters east in attempt to flush enemy with negative results. Snipers believe enemy dropped weapon between their position and hedge row to their south. Snipers searched area between sniper position and hedge row in attempt to find weapon with negative results. Hotel 3 returned to original patrol route and continued mission.
"H" Co	S-3	1120	Hotel 3 at CP.
S-3	1stMar	1214	Spot Report DTG 181115H Echo at 181115H at 088678 Follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 180805H After questioning by National Police, 15 year old led Echo unit to cache. Cache was in tunnel located in rice paddy dike. The cache consisted of the following items: 1 chicom 60mm mortar complete, 1 M-60 machine-gun without barrel, 2 SES rifles, 3 B-40 rounds, 12 60mm mortar rounds, 15 chicom grenades, 1 15 to 20 pound shape charge, assorted small arms ammo, 3 NVA uniforms with C3297 in collar of shirt. Weapons and shape charge be delivered to Texas Pete 2, ordnance will be destroyed.
"B" Co	S-3	1235	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"B" Co	S-3	1315	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"B" Co	S-3	1330	Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"B" Co	S-3	1342	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1346	Hotel 2 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1355	Hotel 2 at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1400	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1401	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"B" Co	S-3	1402	Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"B" Co	S-3	1404	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1410	Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1414	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1418	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1423	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"B" Co	S-3	1428	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1430	Spot Report DTG 181245H Sniper team leader discovered small dirt mound. Probing uncovered one surprise firing device consisting of box mine and 105mm or 106mm round. Destroyed in place.
"G" Co	S-3	1435	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1440	Hotel 2 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1504	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1505	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1513	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1514	Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1525	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1526	Golf 1 bravo and 3 alpha in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1540	Spot Report DTG 181415H Hotel 2 at 181415H at 066650, enemy 067645 One man in civilian clothes observed moving towards Hotel 2 carrying basket. When man observed Hotel 2 he turned and moved south. Hotel 2 bravo tried to halt individual. Man was given 3 warning shots. Man did not halt and was then taken under fire as he disappeared into tree line. Fired 10 rounds 5.56 and 5 round M-79 at enemy during pursuit, with negative results.
S-3	1stMar	1541	Spot Report DTG 181445H Echo 1 bravo at 181445H at 091671 While on patrol, Echo 1 bravo found outside civilian house, 1 NVA belt containing 2 AK-47 magazines with ammo, 3 chicom grenade devices and 1 poncho. Gear returned to CP, National Police dispatched to area of discovery to search and question civilians.
"E" Co	S-3	1546	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1548	Spot Report DTG 181000H Foxtrot Rat Patrol #1 at 181000H at 067684 Vietnamese children turned in dud 155mm round. Children were paid 1500 piastres. Dud round was blown by Engineers.
"E" Co	S-3	1550	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1559	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1629	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1641	Foxtrot 2 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1646	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1655	Foxtrot 1 charlie entering PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1705	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
ST #2	S-3	1735	Sniper Team #2 at check point #1.
ST #2	S-3	1740	Sniper Team #2 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1753	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
ST #2	S-3	1755	Sniper Team #2 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1831	Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1833	Foxtrot 2 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1850	Hotel 3 departing to PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1923	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1935	Hotel 3 at PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	1958 Golf 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2008 Echo 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2009 Foxtrot 2 set in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2010 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2010 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2015 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2017 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2024 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2027 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2045 Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2051 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2052 Golf 3 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2056 Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2107 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2108 Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2120 Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2139 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2145 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2150 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2205 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2210 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2215 Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2230 Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2237 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2250 Echo 1 bravo and 1 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2255 Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2256 Echo 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2304 Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2308 Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2312 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2321 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2329 Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2345 Hotel 2 charlie departing.
S-3	1stMar	2353 Spot Report DTG 181930H

Hotel at 181930H at 083643, enemy 079641
 Sniper Team #1 engaged by estimated enemy squad with automatic weapons from range of approximately 300 meters. Enemy fire lasted 30 to 40 seconds before contact was broken. Unable to estimate number rounds fired due to extremely heavy volume. Three USMC immediately seriously WIA. Team returned fire until contact was broken. Began artillery mission, but secured as Hotel 3 bravo began moving to assist. Three emergency medevacs requested, two Marines died during 2½ hour wait. Artillery mission reactivated on completion of medevac.

"G" Co S-3 2359 Golf 3 bravo departing.

W. E. Wright
 W. E. WRIGHT

By direction

DECLASS

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H September 1968
To: 192400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0003	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0003	Hotel 3 charlie set in.
"E" Co	S-3	0016	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0022	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0028	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0029	Golf 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0055	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0104	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0125	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0130	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0207	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0216	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0235	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0236	Hotel 2 bravo in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0240	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0250	Golf 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0258	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0259	Foxtrot 1 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0300	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0301	Golf 3 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0326	Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0331	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0336	Golf 1 bravo in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0350	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0400	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0417	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0418	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0434	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0440	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0450	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0512	Foxtrot 1 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0513	Hotel 3 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0530	Hotel 3 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0541	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0655	Foxtrot 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0720	Hotel 2 departing for PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0721	Foxtrot 1 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0730	Foxtrot 3 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0746	Foxtrot 1 at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0747	Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0750	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0905	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
S-3	1stMar	0915	Spot Report DTG 190725H Echo 1 at 190725H at 094658, enemy 095665 While searching apparently abandoned area, unit received burst of automatic fire from single sniper. Returned fire and enemy broke contact. Searched area with negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0915 Spot Report DTG 190810H Texas Pete Yankee (Tu Gau road sweep) at 190810H at 034648 Found 5 M-79 rounds on side of road. Rounds not rigged as surprise firing devices. Returning rounds to Texas Pete CP.
S-3	1stMar	0930 Spot Report DTG 190530H Echo 2 at 190530H at 096656 While setting in, unit heard movement to rear, at the same time received 1 chicom grenade. Fire was returned immediately; checked out area with negative results. Incident resulted in 1 USMC WIA.
S-3	1stMar	1004 Spot Report DTG 190900H Echo 1 at 190900H at 093657 While sweeping area after corden and search this unit discovered 5 chicom grenade/concussion devices, 1 NVA type gas mask and 1 roll of comm wire approximately 200 feet long. Area is being searched extensively by Marines and National Police Field Forces.
"G" Co	S-3	1106 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1136 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1138 Spot Report DTG 191030H Texas Pete at 191030H at 077658 Two Vietnamese children volunteered to lead perimeter security element to location of dud-fired LAAW. Located ordnance and blew in place. Children rewarded with 200 piastres each.
"E" Co	S-3	1140 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1141 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1147 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1150 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1155 Foxtrot 2 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1204 Echo 1 bravo returned to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1211 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1225 Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1225 Golf 3 charlie at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1228 Spot Report DTG 191200H Hotel 1 at 191200H at 079646 Sniper Team began checking ID cards at above location. Found one man and one woman with no ID cards. Two team members began to check houses. Found one full magazine of M-60 ammo. Proceeded to check further and found tunnel leading from bunker. Checked outside and found what later turned out to be one exit from the tunnel. Attempted to have man with no ID go into tunnel, but man refused. Fired 3 magazines of M-16 into tunnel and then entered. Found 10 more rounds buried under bricks and sand. The tunnel entrance was approximately two to three feet in diameter. The inside was approximately 4' wide, 3' high and 5' long. The rear entrance

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			was approximately 1½' high, 1½' wide and 3' long. Someone had apparently been in tunnel because there had previously been a box positioned outside and when unit returned the box had been dragged inside and there were drag marks leading into the bunker.
"H" Co	S-3	1230	Hotel 2 at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1255	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1255	Spot Report DTG 191225H Hotel 3 alpha at 191225H at 075655, enemy 077563 Squad patrol departing CP received burst of automatic fire from unknown number of enemy. Returned fire and called in 81mm mission, consisting of 2 WP and 11 HE. Checked area with negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	1256	Echo 2 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1303	Golf 3 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1310	Hotel 3 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1313	Golf 3 charlie at check point #5.
"E" Co	S-3	1315	Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1320	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1328	Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1342	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1455	Spot Report DTG 191430H Hotel at 191430H at 065645 Sniper Team stepped on something which gave crack- ing sound. Leader removed team to safe area and probed area. Discovered C-ration can type homemade surprise firing device set inside of 1½' hole with friction firing device. Attempted to blow item in place with M-26, re- sulting in low order detonation. Team obtained approval to return remains of device to the CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1501	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1510	Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1511	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1515	Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1540	Foxtrot 3 returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1625	Foxtrot 3 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1718	Foxtrot 1 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1925	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1930	Spot Report DTG 191900H Hotel at 191900H at 062650, enemy 063645 Sniper team received burst of automatic fire and sporadic small arms from two directions followed by 8 rounds 60mm incoming. Commenced relocation due to compromise of position, covering movement with 105mm mission.
"F" Co	S-3	1933	Foxtrot 3 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1940	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1943	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	1959 Hotel 2 in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1959 Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2005 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2019 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2020 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2021 Foxtrot 3 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2032 Echo 2 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2033 Echo 2 charlie departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2038 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2045 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2050 Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2051 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2100 Echo 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2111 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2111 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2113 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2135 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2136 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2140 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2144 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2155 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2200 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2215 Echo 2 charlie departing check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2226 Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2234 Golf 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2255 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2256 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2344 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2355 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2356 Spot Report DTG 192200H

Follow up Spot Report to Spot Report DTG 181930H
Debrief of survivors indicates following addition to above spot report. Five man killer team was preparing to relocate when contact occurred. Team received incoming M-79's and hand grenades in addition to heavy automatic weapons fire. Number of enemy not determined, but contact was broken when team returned hand grenades, M-79's and heavy small arms fire. Screams heard on one occasion when friendly hand grenade detonated in area of enemy movement. Initial burst of fire seriously wounded two Marines. Team leader wounded in head, a short time later. Both of initially wounded subsequently died, one after rolling on enemy grenade to absorb explosion. Team leader eventually medevaced alive. Gear listed in the following were left behind due to necessity for rapid exit from medevac LZ: 4 packs, 1 bag M-79 rounds, 2 claymores, 5 bandoleers 5.56mm, 3 flak jackets and 1 pair of binoculars. Hotel 3 alpha patrol checked area on 19Sep68 for lost gear and signs of enemy casualties.

DECLASSIFY

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	2358	Artillery fired after medevac departure had inflicted heavy destruction in area. No evidence of gear or enemy casualties could be found. Spot Report DTG 192300H Echo 2 at 192300H at 094675, enemy 095677 Squad patrol received approximately 20 rounds sniper fire. Returned fire with 50 rounds M-16 and 5 rounds M-79. Two squads dispatched to search area with negative results.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H September 1968
To: 202400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0023	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0040	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0041	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0050	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0100	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0105	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0112	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0116	Echo 2 bravo in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0123	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0131	Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0149	Foxtrot 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0158	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0159	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0206	Hotel 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0210	Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0222	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0322	Foxtrot 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0340	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0345	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0400	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0407	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0412	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0426	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0440	Foxtrot 1 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0445	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0502	Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0503	Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0518	Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0545	Hotel 3 returning to CP.
S-3	1stMar	0530	Spot Report DTG 200530H Echo at 200530H at 087675 Vietnamese woman intelligence source attempted to escape. She was apprehended after being chased approximately 100 meters. Female attempted to bite off her tongue. At this time, corpsman cannot get her to open her mouth She is of no further value to unit. Requested priority medevac. Security and one corpsman left at LZ with woman. Unit continued on with assigned mission.
"F" Co	S-3	0602	Foxtrot 2 departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0634	Tu Cau road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0640	MSR road sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0725	Foxtrot 2 entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0735	Foxtrot 1 departing night PPB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0752	MSR road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	0805	Spot Report DTG 200740H Echo at 200740H at 085683. At 0600H, Echo commenced sweep of grid 088675. In first 1000 meters collected approximately 50 civilians.

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			CIT now in process of interrogating civilians, while National Police are conducting search.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0830	Tu Gau road sweep complete.
"H" Co	S-3	0845	Hotel 2 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0846	Hotel 3 departing on activities.
"H" Co	S-3	0850	Hotel 2 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0928	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0950	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1005	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1022	Hotel 3 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1028	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1045	Spot Report DTG 200900H Echo at 200900H at 085683 During interrogation 3 suspects were detained and will be brought in. One is a VC, 2 are civil defendants members of womens association. Suspects will be evacuated to Texas Pete POW compound on afternoon resupply run.
"H" Co	S-3	1108	Hotel 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1110	Hotel 2 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1147	Hotel 3 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1157	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1200	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1205	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1214	Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1215	Echo 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1220	Golf 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1229	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1230	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1231	Golf 3 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1232	Spot Report DTG 201000H Echo 1 at 201000H at 087678 Marine from searching element detonated surprise firing device. Surprise firing device consisted of large G-ration can filled with TNT and various scrap such as barbed wire and ammo links. Method of firing not known, suspect pressure. Requested one emergency and one priority medevac and then continued search operations.
"E" Co	S-3	1237	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1246	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1250	Golf 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1251	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1252	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1253	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1255	Spot Report DTG 201210H Foxtrot Rat Patrol #2 at 201210H at 068687 Chicom grenade turned into Rat Patrol #2 by children. Destroyed chicom by engineers working in the area. Children were paid 500 piastres.
"E" Co	S-3	1313	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"B" Co	S-3	1314 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1315 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1317 Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1320 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1321 Golf 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1323 Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1323 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1324 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1333 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1346 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1350 Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1401 Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1403 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1405 Golf 3 bravo at check point #5.
S-3	1stMar	1406 Spot Report DTG 201100H Hotel 1 at 201100H at 082654 Two Vietnamese children led squad to two mines at above coordinates. Mines were box type rigged with pressure fuses and set in rice paddy dike approximately 25 meters apart. Mines destroyed in place. Children paid a total of 3000 piastres.
"G" Co	S-3	1411 Golf 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1418 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1422 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1431 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1431 Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	1445 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1447 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1500 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1507 Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1510 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1530 Spot Report DTG 201330H Foxtrot Rat Patrol #1 at 201330H at 070695 Given 2 M-26 frag grenades from small male child. Gave 500 piastres for each grenade, total of 1000 piastres.
"H" Co	S-3	1530 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1530 Hotel 3 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1550 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1555 Spot Report DTG 201345H Golf 1 alpha at 201345H at 058705 Patrol discovered 7 enemy bunkers and fighting holes. Bunkers were L shaped, 3'x4'x6' constructed with 5 to 6 layers of bamboo, vines, dirt and marble. Estimate bunkers provided adequate protection from ordnance up to and including 105mm. No signs of recent occupation. Destroyed bunkers with C-4.
"F" Co	S-3	1616 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1628 Foxtrot 3 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1629 Hotel 2 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1629 Foxtrot 1 in PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	1705 Foxtrot 3 setting in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1720 Foxtrot 1 departing to new PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1730 Foxtrot 2 departing CP
S-3	1stMar	1820 Spot Report DTG 201725H Texas Pete at 201725H at 085662 While returning from resupply run, lead amtrac hit mine estimated in size to be 40 pounds explosive. Incident resulted in 4 priority medevacs. Damage to vehicle was two road wheels blown off along with track. Casualties were evacuated via amtrac to 2/1 BAS, and vehicle was towed into 2/1 CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1840 Hotel 2 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1923 Hotel 2 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1924 Hotel 3 set in.
"H" Co	S-3	1925 Hotel sniper team alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1926 Hotel sniper team #4 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1927 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1936 Hotel sniper team #5 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2000 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2000 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2001 Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2030 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2032 Spot Report DTG 201830H Foxtrot 2 at 201830H at 054664 Found one dud 105mm HE round in rice paddy. Round blown in place with C-4.
"E" Co	S-3	2035 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2038 Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2053 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2054 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2054 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2059 Hotel sniper team #4 set in.
S-3	1stMar	2102 Spot Report DTG 202025H Hotel 2 at 202025H at 063655, enemy 065665 While setting in squad ambush at above grid, received 2 incoming M-79 rounds. Requested Blmm fire mission, but received negative clearance due to friendly activity in area. Foxtrot activity will move through area on patrol route.
"H" Co	S-3	2104 Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2109 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2117 Golf 1 bravo set in.
"E" Co	S-3	2118 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2119 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2127 Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2135 Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2146 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2205 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2209 Golf 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2211 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	2221	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2232	Golf 3 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	2236	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2244	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2245	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2302	Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2308	Hotel 2 set in.
"G" Co	S-3	2309	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2315	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2317	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2323	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2324	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2325	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	2348	Spot Report DTG 202320H to 202330H Golf 3 charlie at 202320H to 202330H at 044712, enemy 042710 Squad ambush observed 3 enemy personnel who appeared to be attempting to launch a boat into the river at above enemy location. Requested clearance from Texas Pete to fire into adjacent area. After clearance was given, unit engaged enemy with 10 rounds M-79 and 100 rounds 5.56mm. It appeared that 2 bodies dropped into river and one fell on bank. The boat began to float downstream. Unsuccess- fully attempted to sink boat with small arms fire. Unit relocated 50 meters to south and will continue to observe enemy position and will extend activity to first light.
"H" Co	S-3	2350	Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
S-3	1stMar	2355	Spot Report DTG 202115H to 202340H Sniper Team #5 at 202115H to 202340H at 079650, enemy 080647 Sniper Team #5 unit was moving towards night time position when they came under fire from estimated light machinegun and 3 automatic weapons. Team called 81mm mission. Fired 3 WP and 13 HE rounds. Enemy fire ceased. Team continued to move to assigned position, detecting movement of estim- ated six men in treeline at above enemy grid. Called 81mm and 105mm fire mission. Fired 4 WP and 35 81mm HE and 10 rounds 105 HE. On impact of 81mm mission, team heard screams from treeline. Team moved to treeline to check out area, but found only shell craters. Team con- tinued mission; Hotel 2 will check area at first light.
"F" Co	S-3	2358	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001E September 1968
To: 212400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0015 Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0033 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0034 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0045 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0050 Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0052 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0053 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0103 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0104 Foxtrot 3 alpha entering PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0130 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0130 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0131 Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0134 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0142 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0150 Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0208 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0215 Hotel 3 bravo in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0226 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0240 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0246 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0258 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0310 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0310 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1st Mar	0317 Spot Report DTG 210140H Sniper Team #4 at 210140H at 081652, enemy 078651 While on watch unit sighted 5 VC in open moving very quietly into treeline. Called in 81mm mission. Will check area out at first light.
"G" Co	S-3	0322 Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0328 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0335 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0345 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0350 Golf 1 charlie set in.
"F" Co	S-3	0411 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0412 Hotel 2 bravo returning to PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0413 Hotel 3 moving to new PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0423 Golf 3 alpha returning to PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0428 Hotel 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0430 Hotel 2 alpha returning to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0448 Golf 1 charlie returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0454 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0515 Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0621 Foxtrot 1 departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0627 Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0637 Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0653 Foxtrot 2 departing PFB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0700 Texas Pete X-Ray MSR road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0701 Texas Pete Yankee Tu Cau road sweep departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0706	Spot Report DTG 210630H Hotel 2 at 210630H at 080647 Hotel 2 unit swept tree line in area of contact on 202115H. Found craters from fire mission, but due to rain could not find evidence of drag marks or blood trails. Unit was unable to find bodies or any trace of gear. Unit returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0708	Hotel 1 alpha in Hotel 3 position.
"F" Co	S-3	0725	Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PFB.
S-3	1stMar	0744	Spot Report DTG 210700H Hotel at 210700H at 079649 Killer Team #5 found C-ration can containing C-4 with pull friction fuse. Blew surprise firing device in place with M-26 grenade.
"F" Co	S-3	0810	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
TP Yankee	S-3	0816	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	0816	Spot Report DTG 210645H Echo at 210645H at 095678 National Police and Marines completed first sweep of ville. Gates had been wired tight by villagers to make entry and movement difficult. Thirty-five civilians were brought out to collection point where CIT and Police conducted interrogation. Only 1 man was present in the group of 35. Interrogation revealed 9 with suspicious ID cards. These civilians will be detained. A house to house search has now commenced.
"F" Co	S-3	0818	Foxtrot 3 departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0830	Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0839	Hotel 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0850	Foxtrot 2 charlie in PFB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0852	MSR road sweep complete.
"G" Co	S-3	0950	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1005	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1020	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1041	Spot Report DTG 210900H Echo 1 at 210900H at 095654 During cordon and search operations this unit discovered the following: 3 105mm booby traps wired for command detonation, 1 chicom grenade, 20 7.62 Russian made heavy machinegun rounds, 1 M-26 grenade booby trapped to gate, 1 U.S. battle dressing, 1 magazine pouch, 1 claymore firing device, 2 NVA type bush hats, 1 NVA blouse, 2 interveinous injection sets, 1 medical kit with numerous supplies, 4 large notebooks with handwritten pages, fresh civilian clothes wrapped in poncho which was buried in ground, 100 feet comm wire, 1/2 used battery from PRC-25, 5 feet fishing wire wrapped around 4 blasting caps, smoke grenade detonating device and one mouse trap firing device. Area is continued to be searched.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1042 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1046 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1050 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1101 Spot Report DTG 210913H Foxtrot (Icebound Alpha) at 210913H at 073675 Detonation occurred at rear of EMCO earthmover blade. Operator suspects it was RPG round fired at unit rather than rigged as mine. Unable to determine accurate dir- ection of fire. Blade and hydraulic tank damaged. Equip- ment to be evacuated to Texas Pete compound. Foxtrot 3 security element searching area for firing site or per- sonnel. Incident resulted in 1 minor casualty.
"G" Co	S-3	1106 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1106 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1110 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1133 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1135 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1146 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1203 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1203 Hotel 2 charlie departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1205 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1207 Echo 2 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1207 Echo 1 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1225 Foxtrot 2 alpha entering PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1228 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1229 Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1230 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1230 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1250 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1255 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1305 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1310 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1319 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1320 Spot Report DTG 210913H Follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 210913H Debrief of personnel involved in incident and examination of vehicle indicates that vehicle was not hit by RPG round. Damage indicates placing of charge on vehicle. No firing was heard by personnel in area and damaged area inaccessible to normally fired round. Damage was not to blade, but to hydraulic system at rear of vehicle. Vehicle currently in Texas Pete compound awaiting dis- position instructions from Icebound.
"E" Co	S-3	1336 Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1338 Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1341 Spot Report DTG 211045H Foxtrot Rat Patrol #1 at 211045H at 070695 Seven small children turned in 3 M-26 grenades, 40 rounds M-60 link ammo and 250 rounds M-16. Children were given 2200 piastres.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1408	Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1414	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1420	Spot Report DTG 211300H Foxtrot 1 Rat Patrol at 211300H at 070695 While on patrol, 12 male children turned in four M-26 grenades and approximately 35 rounds small arms ammo to Rat Patrol. Children said they found ordnance but could not give specific location. Ordnance was taken to Texas Pete CP where it will be destroyed. Children were paid 2800 piastres.
"E" Co	S-3	1430	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1445	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1450	Spot Report DTG 211435H Foxtrot 3 at 211435H at 071681 Found ammo box with 4 one pound blocks of TNT, TNT was placed inside, and was not booby trapped. Picked up by Rat Patrol and brought to Texas Pete CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1452	Hotel 2 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1456	Hotel 3 returning to PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1458	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1514	Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1524	Spot Report DTG 211455H Foxtrot 2 charlie at 211455H at 045679; enemy 045681 Squad patrol observed one VC moving across rice paddy in a westerly direction. Man was wearing a black head band and shorts, and was wearing a cartridge belt. Point man took enemy under fire. Unit then proceeded to area. Upon initial search unit found cartridge belt with two M-26 grenades and a blood trail. Unit is continuing to search out area, final spot will follow.
"E" Co	S-3	1549	Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1551	Hotel 3 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1600	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1610	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1629	Foxtrot 2 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1702	Foxtrot 1 departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	1710	Spot Report DTG 211455H Foxtrot 2 charlie at 211455H at 045679, enemy 045681 Follow up spot to Spot Report DTG 211455H Unit commenced thorough search of area but could not find body of VC. Cartridge belt had pouch containing 8800 piastres which will be turned over to 2/1 S-2.
"H" Co	S-3	1834	Hotel 2 departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1838	Foxtrot 2 in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1845	Foxtrot 1 set in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1859	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1950	Hotel 2 at PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	2028	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2034	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2038	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2039	Hotel 2 alpha departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2039 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2048 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2100 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2106 Golf 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2107 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2108 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2112 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2118 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2128 Spot Report DTG 212045H Echo at 212045H at 098664, enemy 103664 Received 3 M-79 rounds and 80 rounds small arms fire. Returned 200 rounds M-16, 100 rounds M-60 and 7 rounds 60mm mortars. Requesting illumination to check out area. Checked area with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	2134 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2134 Golf 1 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	2136 Golf 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2147 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2148 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2149 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2150 Echo 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2155 Foxtrot 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2235 Foxtrot 2 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2235 Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2240 Golf 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2255 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2258 Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2300 Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2303 Hotel 2 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2312 Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2315 Golf 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2316 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2317 Golf 1 alpha returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2338 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2340 Golf 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2352 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2400 Echo 1 bravo at check point #4.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H September 1968
To: 222400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0020	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0020	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0034	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0045	Echo 1 bravo at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0050	Golf 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0056	Echo 3 charlie departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0057	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0100	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0105	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0115	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0123	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0125	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0131	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0140	Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0143	Foxtrot 1 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0150	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0202	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0215	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0235	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0250	Echo 3 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0310	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0320	Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	0320	Spot Report DTG 220215H Golf at 220215H at Golf CP, enemy 057703 Observed 1 82mm mortar position firing approximately 10 rounds toward the north. Unit fired 10 rounds 60mm HE counter mortar fire. Fire mission was checked due to friendly choppers moving into the area. Attempted to fire artillery mission but received negative clearance. Dispatched Golf 3 alpha to sweep area.
S-3	1stMar	0324	Spot Report DTG 220230H Texas Pete at 220230H at 074655, enemy 078648 Received 8 rounds 60mm mortars from above enemy grid. Returned fire with 20 rounds 81mm mortars. Crater analysis determined incoming rounds were fired from 2200 mills. Incident resulted in 3 priority and routine medevacs.
"F" Co	S-3	0325	Foxtrot 3 charlie departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0326	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0340	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0345	Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0345	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0346	Hotel 2 charlie departing.
S-3	1stMar	0358	Spot Report DTG 220250H Hotel Killer Team #4 and #5 at 220250H at 077647, enemy 078650 Killer Team #4 and #5 saw muzzle flashes and heard rounds being tubed at above mentioned grid. Hotel fired 2 WP and 16 HE rounds 81mm mortars. Firing has ceased, area

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		will be observed during night and swept after first light by both killer teams.
"F" Co	S-3	0405 Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0418 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0419 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0438 Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0442 Foxtrot 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0500 Foxtrot 1 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0507 Foxtrot 3 charlie at PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0530 Hotel 2 charlie returning to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0530 Golf 3 alpha in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0630 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0631 MSR road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0741 Tu Cau road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	0828 Spot Report DTG 220745H Echo 1 at 220745H at 099660, enemy 104660 PPB received approximately 15 rounds automatic weapons fire from enemy sniper on southern flank of perimeter at an estimated range of 500 meters. Returned fire with 4 M-79 rounds, 30 M-16 rounds and 40 M-60 rounds. Squad searched area with negative results. Incident resulted in 1 USMC WIA.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0835 MSR road sweep is complete.
"H" Co	S-3	0848 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0908 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0920 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0934 Foxtrot 1 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1000 Foxtrot 1 at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1012 Foxtrot 1 at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1015 Echo 3 alpha in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1021 Spot Report DTG 220430E Foxtrot 2 at 220430E at 037664 Foxtrot 2 while moving on a sweep towards Tu Cau road heard voices of Vietnamese near a house. Upon moving to the vicinity, detected weapons in their possession. Foxtrot 2 opened fire on the enemy with M-16 and M-79 grenades. Enemy returned sporadic fire. Platoon moved in on enemy and surrounded them until daybreak. At daybreak a sweep of the entire area was conducted, resulting in 3 VC KIA, 7 detainees, 1 AK-47 with magazine, 1 U.S. 45 caliber pistol with 2 magazines, 3 chicom grenades, 3 M-26 fragmentation grenades, medical supplies including surenges, bandages, narcotics, 2 cartridge belts, 1 Map and map case, unidentified rocket container, currency paper, notebook records and a diary.
S-3	1stMar	1021 Spot Report DTG 220845H Hotel at 220845H at 078648 Killer Team #5 searched area vicinity suspected mortar site. Located one loaded M-16 magazine in family-type shelter. Noted evidence of friendly 81mm mission. No

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			further evidence of enemy casualties or equipment. Questioned local people with negative results. Unit requested interpreter from Texas Pete Hotel; interpreter now being sent to location.
"F" Co	S-3	1034	Foxtrot 1 at check point #5.
S-3	1stMar	1035	Foxtrot 2 chopped to Perspective.
"G" Co	S-3	1126	Golf 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1130	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1143	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1155	Spot Report DTG 220215H to 221045H Golf at 220215H to 221045H at 057702 Golf 3 alpha squad patrol was rerouted into the vicinity where an enemy mortar position was reported. Unit conducted night search until 0530H at which time the squad patrol withdrew and Golf 1 platoon conducted a search of the area. Search was terminated after an area of 800 meters around the above enemy grid had been thoroughly searched. Searching unit did not find any evidence indicating a mortar site.
S-3	1stMar	1155	Spot Report DTG 221035H Hotel 3 at 221035H at 074654 Hotel 3 was on patrol when right flank advanced through a cactus hedgerow, fourth man in column felt plastic under his foot which proved to be a surprise firing device. Unit immediately cleared area and upon investigation, found tin can containing explosives under plastic, covered with sand. Individual tripped on plastic, but did not detonate device. Demo man blew device in place.
"G" Co	S-3	1205	Golf 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1225	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1258	Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1322	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1330	Echo 2 departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1330	Echo 3 bravo departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	1331	Spot Report DTG 221030H Foxtrot Rat Patrol #1 at 221030H at 070695 Vietnamese children showed Rat Patrol 1 booby trapped pineapple grenade and turned in 2 M-26 grenades and 30 AK-47 rounds. Children also stated there were VC in Nui Kim Son last night. Paid children 1600 piastres. Returned ammunition to Texas Pete CP.
S-3	1stMar	1332	Spot Report DTG 221145H Hotel at 221145H at 080648 Vietnamese boy 12 to 13 years old observed by killer team #5 hiding something in bushes. He did this when apparently surprised by the killer team. Search of bush uncovered 1 homemade pistol and several used casings. Boy is being brought to Texas Pete ITT.
"G" Co	S-3	1333	Golf 3 alpha at check point #5.
"H" Co	S-3	1336	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1345	Golf 3 alpha returning to PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1352	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1410	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1411	Echo 1 charlie at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1415	Spot Report DTG 221330H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 221330H at 070695 Children turned in 350 rounds miscellaneous small arms ammo (AK-47, M-16, M-60) to the Rat Patrol. Paid child- ren 800 piastres. Returned ammo to Texas Pete CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1424	Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1443	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1448	Spot Report DTG 221100H Foxtrot 3 at 221100H at 067688 Found surprise firing device in tree with comm wire at- tached. Surprise firing device was an 81mm round. En- gineers removed and destroyed round.
"E" Co	S-3	1450	Echo 1 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1456	Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1515	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1515	Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1525	Golf 1 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1525	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1525	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1527	Spot Report DTG 221435H Hotel 1 at 221435H at 079672 Squad patrol spotted three VC women, one carrying weapon. Tried to halt women, but they began to run. Fired upon them with M-16's killing one and wounding other two. Both wounded escaped to northwest. KIA was approximately 20 years old. Captured 1 M-16, 1 pack containing new cloth- ing and sleeping gear, 3 chicom grenades, 1 cartridge belt and one first aid pack.
S-3	1stMar	1528	Spot Report DTG 221400H Echo 1 alpha at 221400H at 093664, enemy 095666 Squad patrol spotted 1 VC with carbine moving into line. Took VC under fire with 10 rounds M-16. Swept treeline with negative results.
S-3	1stMar	1528	Spot Report DTG 221345H Echo 1 charlie at 221345H at 105650 Squad patrol spotted 10 civilian women. When women spotted patrol, they fled. Apprehended two women ap- proximately 20 years old. ID of one woman said age was five years. Swept ville at this location, but all civil- ians had vacated. Will return both detainees to Texas Pete CP tomorrow.
"E" Co	S-3	1530	Hotel 1 charlie in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1540	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1554	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1605	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1612	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1613	Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1635	Echo 2 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1645	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1650	Echo 2 alpha returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1655	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1720	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1720	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1721	Hotel 3 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1739	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1745	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1747	Foxtrot 1 departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1756	Echo 1 bravo returning to CP with 2 detainees.
"H" Co	S-3	1801	Hotel 3 moving to new PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1805	Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1806	Spot Report DTG 221730H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 221730H at 070695 Vietnamese children turned over to Rat Patrol the following ordnance: 1 cartridge belt, 2 M-79 rounds, 1 M-33 rigged as suprise firing device, 10 rounds 30 caliber ammo and 50 rounds 7.62 link ammo. Children were paid 800 piastres for ordnance which was brought to 2/1 CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1830	Hotel 2 departing for night PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1916	Spot Report DTG 221815H Echo 2 bravo at 221815H at 095665 Squad on patrol discovered one 122mm rocket and tube in brush. Rocket measured 4 1/2 feet in length and was grey in color with no markings. Squad thoroughly searched area but found no aiming stakes or rocket ramps. Patrol will return to PPB with rocket to await pickup.
"F" Co	S-3	1922	Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1932	Hotel 3 charlie is set in.
S-3	1stMar	1935	Spot Report DTG 221825H Hotel at 221825H at 081648, enemy 080650 Killer team received approximately 10 rounds sniper fire from above grid. Called in 81mm and artillery fire mission on above enemy grid. Fired 2 WP and 1 HE 81mm, and 2 WP artillery rounds. Team advanced to check out impact area. Found one woman with schrapnel wound above left breast. Unit is returning to area with woman for medical treatment.
"E" Co	S-3	1955	Echo 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2015	Hotel 3 in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2020	Echo in CPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2025	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2040	Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2054	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2108	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2115	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2121	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2129	Hotel 2 in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	2130	Spot Report DTG 222130H Follow up to Spot Report DTG 221815H

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Item reported in initial spot report checked thoroughly for surprise firing devices and pulled loose by using line. Upon investigation item was found to be 122mm rocket canister with fin inside. No actual rocket was found.
"F" Co	S-3	2144	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2146	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2213	Spot Report DTG 222030H to 222135H Hotel at 222030H to 222135H at 081652, enemy 081650 2400 Received approximately 10 rounds automatic fire from sniper. Hotel 3 charlie moved to engage sniper who was approximately 75 meters from their position. Sniper was seen once. Hotel 3 charlie fired approximately 10 rounds automatic fire. Area was checked with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	2225	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2226	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2229	Golf 1 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2237	Foxtrot 1 alpha in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2248	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2249	Echo 1 charlie departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2312	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2 and set in.
"H" Co	S-3	2325	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2335	Foxtrot 2 bravo entering PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2337	Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2350	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2359	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 230001H September 1968
To: 232400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	0015 Golf 1 bravo entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0016 Echo 1 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0028 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0029 Golf 3 charlie entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0035 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0100 Echo 2 charlie departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0106 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0107 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0113 Hotel 2 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0117 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0120 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0131 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0146 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0150 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0200 Hotel 2 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0210 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0212 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0212 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	0226 Spot Report DTG 230130H Golf 3 charlie at 230130H at 051713, enemy 051712 Golf 3 charlie patrol while returning to CP observed 3 figures which appeared to be laying across the per- imeter wire. Unit dispatched a fire team to investigate. As fireteam approached the motionless figures, the figures opened fire with approximately 30 rounds AK-47 and attempt- ed to flee. Golf 3 charlie returned fire immediately with 100 rounds 5.56mm, 10 rounds M-79, 5 hand grenades. Also fired 15 rounds 60mm illumination in support of the contact. Search of area revealed 1 VC KIA with weapon and satchel charge. Will continue search at first light and will turn weapon over to Texas Pete S-2 at earliest convenience.
"H" Co	S-3	0227 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0228 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0232 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0240 Echo 2 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0241 Hotel 3 alpha in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0244 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0251 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0252 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0253 Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0302 Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0304 Echo 2 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0307 Golf 1 charlie returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0326 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0337 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0347 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0400 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0407 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0414 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0431 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0454 Killer Team #5 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0500 Hotel 3 charlie returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0512 Hotel killer team #4 and #5 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0518 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0528 Hotel 3 charlie entering CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0550 Hotel 3 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0601 Hotel 3 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0626 Hotel killer team #6 returning to CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0640 MSR road sweep departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0641 Hotel killer team #6 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0651 Hotel 2 departing for PPB.
S-3	1stMar	0738 Spot Report DTG 230130H Follow up to Spot Report DTG 230130H Daylight search of area of contact reported in initial spot indicated that KIA was completely naked. Any traces of blood, tracks, dragmarks, etc had been obliterated by rainfall. Units patrolling in area will be alert for additional casualties or equipment.
"F" Co	S-3	0740 Foxtrot 3 departing for PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0810 Foxtrot 3 in PPB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0831 Tu Can road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	0900 Foxtrot 2 chopped back to 2/1.
"E" Co	S-3	0902 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0909 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0922 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0923 MSR road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	1007 Spot Report DTG 221030H to 221630H Hotel 1 charlie at 221030H to 221630H at 078685 to 079670 Squad was helo lifted into suspected area to commence search for sampans activity along western bank of river. Upon being helo-lifted into area, unit conducted thorough sweep of area from north to south along western bank of river. Did not locate any sampans along bank but did check several sampans moving along river. ID's were checked and boats searched with negative results. Only significant contact during sweep was that reported in previous spot.
S-3	1stMar	1014 Spot Report DTG 230835H Echo 1 at 230835H at 087672 While enroute to Texas Pete CP, squad point man stepped on a surprise firing device. Explosive device was an M-26 fragmentation grenade buried in 4 to 5 foot opening in hedgerow. Markings of 5 stones placed in an arrow formation were found 5 feet away. Requested 2 priority medevacs and were complete at 0940H. Continued assigned mission.
S-3	1stMar	1015 Spot Report DTG 230845H Hotel 2 at 230845H at 071646

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1020	A 12 year old boy led unit to surprise firing device which consisted of one 81mm round with trip wire. Round was in hole covered with thin pieces of bamboo. Boy was paid 200 piastres as reward and round was destroyed in place. Spot Report DTG 230930H Texas Pete at 230930H at 070692 Messhall resupply truck traveling north on MSR detonated 40 to 60 pound mine. Believe to have been command detonated. Incident resulted in 6 USMC WIA. Casualties were medevaced via truck to NSA. Area was searched with negative results.
"H" Co	S-3	1031	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1039	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1049	Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1050	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1056	Spot Report DTG 230130H Follow up to Spot Report DTG 230130H Further search of area resulted in finding one AK-47 magazine pouch with magazine, 4 chicom grenades, one large directional mine (14 inches in diameter), 8 satchel charges and one notebook indicating enemy were NVA. Gear is being held by 4/51st ARVN.
"F" Co	S-3	1105	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1119	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1120	Hotel 2 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1120	Echo 3 departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1121	Hotel 3 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1125	Echo 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1135	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1149	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1153	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1155	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1210	Echo 3 at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1232	Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1234	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1259	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1304	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1315	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1321	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1330	Hotel 2 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1331	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1340	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1359	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1359	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1359	Hotel 3 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1435	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1436	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1443	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1446	Spot Report DTG 231240H Echo 3 at 231240H at 103661 While platoon was entering PPB, Marine tripped a surprise

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1454 firing device. Device which was buried approximately 1 foot under ground consisting of a fragmentation grenade inside of C-ration can. Requested 1 emergency medevac and was complete at 1330H. Spot Report DTG 231325H Echo 2 at 231325H at 103661 Member of platoon tripped surprise firing device inside PPB. Device was a buried C-ration can packed with explosive. Requested 1 emergency medevac and was complete at 1400H.
"H" Co	S-3	1456 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1509 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1515 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1545 Echo 2 bravo in CPB.
S-3	1stMar	1557 Spot Report DTG 231520H Echo 2 bravo at 231520H at 095657 Squad apprehended one male civilian with suspicious ID card. Age of male was 19 years. Male was detained at CPB and will be delivered to IFT.
"H" Co	S-3	1605 Hotel 2 bravo in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1710 Spot Report DTG 231045H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 231045H at 070695 Three small children turned in 6 M-26 fragmentation grenades and small arms ammo. Children were given 3600 piastres.
"H" Co	S-3	1810 Hotel 2 departing for PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1810 Hotel 3 departing for PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1817 Spot Report DTG 231615H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 231615H at 070695 Four small male children turned in 2 M-26 fragmentation grenades and small arms ammo. Children were given 1200 piastres.
"F" Co	S-3	1825 Foxtrot 3 in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1825 Foxtrot 1 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1842 Hotel 3 in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1856 Spot Report DTG 231645H Foxtrot Rat Patrol 231645H at 067680 Two small male children turned in 1 electrical blasting cap with wire and M-60 ammo. Children were given 1200 piastres.
"H" Co	S-3	2000 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	2016 Spot Report DTG 231730H Echo 2 and 3 at 231730H at 095673, enemy 099670 While enroute to night time CPB, unit received automatic and semi-automatic enemy rifle fire from an easterly direction. Estimate that there were 6 snipers. Unit returned fire immediately and called in 81mm and artillery mission. Echo 3 presently commencing sweep through area. Incident resulted in 4 USMC WIA. Final spot will follow.
"H" Co	S-3	2037 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	2038	Spot Report DTG 231830H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 231830H at 070695 Small children turned in one illumination grenade, small arms ammo and 1 electrical blasting cap with wire to Rat Patrol. Children were paid 800 piastres. Ordnance will be brought to 2/1 CP to be destroyed.
"F" Co	S-3	2038	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2046	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2050	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2056	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2100	Echo 3 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2111	Golf 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2112	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2113	Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2127	Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2136	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2142	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2152	Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2200	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2205	Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2214	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2230	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2235	Foxtrot 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2243	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2244	Golf 1 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2247	Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2248	Spot Report DTG 231530H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 231530H at 072694 Vietnamese children turned in two M-79 beehive rounds. Children were paid 200 piastres, rounds brought to Texas Pete CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2248	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2314	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2320	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2325	Foxtrot 3 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2341	Golf 3 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2344	Spot Report DTG 232325H Golf 1 alpha at 232325H at 060701 Squad patrol discovered 1 82mm mortar pit with 20 rounds of 82mm ammo staged. The area appears to have been prepared recently and well camouflaged. It appears that this position was prepared to support attack on ARVN compound. Unit will bring ammo to this position upon termination of activity. Unit currently holding position and conducting search of immediate area.
"F" Co	S-3	2345	Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2347	Echo 3 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2347	Hotel 2 bravo departing.

DECLASSIFIED

W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 240001H September 1968
To: 242400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	0004 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0014 Echo 1 alpha set in.
"H" Co	S-3	0014 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0018 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0018 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0021 Golf 3 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0028 Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0030 Hotel 3 charlie set in.
"G" Co	S-3	0035 Golf 3 alpha returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0048 Echo 1 alpha returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0052 Foxtrot 3 bravo returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0103 Echo 2 bravo returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0104 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0106 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0116 Echo 3 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0125 Golf 1 alpha returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0125 Golf 1 bravo departing for activities.
"H" Co	S-3	0126 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0130 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
1stMar	S-3	0132 Received word from 1st Marines Watch Officer, all units go on 100% alert until first light. Perimeter was notified.
"E" Co	S-3	0150 Echo 2 bravo returning to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0150 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0158 Foxtrot 3 charlie departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0205 Golf 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0225 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0235 Golf 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0250 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0300 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0314 Hotel 3 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0326 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0338 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0345 Golf 3 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0353 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0412 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0419 Foxtrot 3 charlie in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0430 Hotel 2 departing for PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0438 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
1stMar	S-3	0607 Now off 100% alert.
"H" Co	S-3	0630 Hotel 1 departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0650 Hotel 1 at check point #1.
TP Yankee	S-3	0650 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0653 MSR road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0830 Echo 2 entering CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0830 Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0850 Foxtrot 3 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0915 Foxtrot 2 departing for PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	0930 Golf 1 alpha departing for day activities.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0942	Foxtrot 2 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0957	Foxtrot 2 at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1030	Foxtrot 2 set in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1034	Echo 3 alpha departing for day activities.
"E" Co	S-3	1100	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
TP X-Ray	S-3	1109	MSR road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	1136	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1141	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1147	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1154	Spot Report DTG 241045H Hotel 2 alpha at 241045H at 078644 While setting in block, unit found surprise firing device consisting of foot trap connected to two 105 rounds with trip wire. Both rounds blown in place.
S-3	1stMar	1200	Spot Report DTG 241130H Hotel 1 at 241130H at 064655 Found 1 U. S. helmet, 1 canteen, 1 E-tool near entrance to what appears to be a tunnel. Also apprehended 1 Vietnamese male with no ID card. Man stated that Marines took ID at Tu Cau Bridge. Tunnels are being checked out and detainees will be brought to Texas Pete CP for questioning by IIT.
"E" Co	S-3	1203	Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1215	Echo 3 alpha in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1304	Spot Report DTG 241200E Echo 1 at 241200H at 091644 Men in blocking force stepped on surprise firing device that failed to detonate. Surprise firing device was a buried 105mm round rigged with blasting cap fuse and trip wire. Device was marked with four foot stake with pieces of cardboard on top of stake. Will destroy round when departing area.
"F" Co	S-3	1315	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1333	Spot Report DTG 241100H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 241100H at 070695 Two male children 10 to 12 years old turned in one U claymore mine and 150 rounds 5.56 ammo. Children were paid 1200 piastres.
"F" Co	S-3	1336	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1338	Spot Report DTG 241130E Follow up to Spot Report DTG 241130E Unit found house with following gear: 1 U.S. canteen, 2 U.S. helmets, 1 E-tool, 6 bags rice (10 pounds), 3 U.S. blankets, 1 bag of grain, 4 aircraft flare parachute canisters, 6 flare parachutes, 9 bundles of tobacco (10 pounds), 1 can U.S. foot powder, 1 can C-rations and 2 U.S. spoons. Gear sent to Texas Pete CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1348	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1406	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1504	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	1507	Hotel 2 in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1524	Hotel 1 in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1529	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1536	Spot Report DTG 241500H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 241500H at 067680 Two boys turned in 1 illumination grenade, 1 trip flare, 2 M-79 rounds. Children were paid 800 piastres.
"G" Co	S-3	1538	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1550	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1551	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1555	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1600	Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1640	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1641	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1646	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1655	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1827	Spot Report DTG 241700H Echo 1 at 241700H at 091644, enemy 092639 While preparing to move from blocking position unit received enemy fire consisting of 4 M-79 rounds and small arms fire. Clearance was given to return fire into ROK TAOR. Returned fire with M-60, M-79 and M-16. Area was swept with negative results.
"F" Co	S-3	1830	Foxtrot 2 departing day PPB for night PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1855	Hotel 3 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1856	Hotel 2 departing for PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	1912	Foxtrot 2 set in.
"E" Co	S-3	1927	Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1930	Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1936	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1958	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1959	Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2000	Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2003	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	2013	Spot Report DTG 241950H Hotel 3 at 241950H at 073646, enemy 070643 Hotel 3 PPB received 3 sniper rounds. First shots were rapid fire semi-automatic, third shot 10 seconds later. Returned fire with M-79. Enemy firing ceased, will check area in course of scheduled night activities.
"G" Co	S-3	2018	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2025	Hotel 2 set in.
"H" Co	S-3	2035	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2051	Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2055	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2122	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2132	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2154	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2207	Echo 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2218	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2235	Foxtrot 2 in PPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2250 Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2308 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2315 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2327 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2330 Hotel 3 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2345 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2349 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PPB.
S-3	1stMar	2353 Spot Report DTG 242330H Golf 3 charlie at 242330H at 045715, enemy 04177113 Unit patrol observed approximate reinforced enemy squad moving toward Golf 3 charlie activity. Unit established hasty ambush and awaited approach of enemy. Approximately 200 meters from ambush killing zone the enemy unit halted forward movement and commenced to withdraw farther southwest. Called 81mm mortar mission on enemy force; mission consisted of 44 HE rounds. Negative surveillance and search of area conducted as ARVN activity was ordered to return. Will conduct search at first light.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 250001H September 1968
To: 252400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0001 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	0001 Foxtrot 3 and Hotel 1 chopped OPCON to 1/1 for use in cordon.
"H" Co	S-3	0004 Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0006 Hotel 2 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0009 Hotel 2 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0021 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0034 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0043 Golf 1 charlie in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0050 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0051 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0100 Golf 1 alpha departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0110 Foxtrot 1 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0123 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0130 Golf 1 charlie activity cancelled due to loss of comm.
"H" Co	S-3	0136 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0138 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0150 Hotel 1 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0155 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0200 Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	0210 Spot Report DTG 250115H Golf 1 charlie at 250115H at 058717 Unit patrol while attempting river crossing at the above coordinates, capsized rubber mattress used to float weapons and equipment across. Incident occurred when individual lost control of the raft as his foot caught in submerged weeds. Equipment lost: 1 ANTRC-25, 2 M-16 rifles and 1 M-79. Will attempt recovery operations after first light. If gear not recoverable, missing gear statements will be submitted. Modified night activities as communi- cations capability for the unit was lost.
"F" Co	S-3	0215 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0217 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0218 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0220 Hotel 3 charlie moving to ambush site.
"H" Co	S-3	0226 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0232 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0233 Hotel 3 bravo returning to PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0246 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0249 Foxtrot 2 bravo returning to PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0255 Hotel 2 bravo returning to PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0258 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0306 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0307 Hotel 2 charlie departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0308 Echo 3 charlie departing PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0309 Golf 1 alpha at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	0319 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0326 Golf 1 alpha in CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0333 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0336 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0346 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0348 Echo 2 alpha in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0354 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0404 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0435 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0435 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0447 Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0458 Foxtrot 1 bravo in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0516 Foxtrot 2 charlie in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0553 Echo 3 charlie in PPB.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0658 MSR road sweep departing.
TP Yankee	S-3	0658 Tu Gau road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0725 Echo 3 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0745 Foxtrot 2 departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0800 Foxtrot 1 at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0820 Foxtrot 2 at check point #2.
TP Yankee	S-3	0840 Tu Gau road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0855 Foxtrot 2 at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	0910 Spot Report DTG 242330H Follow up to Spot Report DTG 242330H Golf 3 alpha searched out area involved. Found evidence of 81mm mission, but no evidence of enemy casualties or equipment.
S-3	1stMar	0912 Spot Report DTG 250805H Texas Pete Yankee (Tu Gau road sweep) at 250805H at 038651 Tu Gau road sweep uncovered 2 60mm illumination cannisters with trip wire attached. No explosive involved. Cannis- ters were rigged as dummy surprise firing device. Cleared road and continued with sweep.
S-3	1stMar	0937 Spot Report DTG 250855H Texas Pete X-Ray (MSR road sweep) at 250855H at 068688 Sweep team found one box mine, estimated in size to be 40 pounds. Upon detonation mine blew crater 3 feet deep and 6 feet wide. Mine was blown in place with 1 pound C-4.
"H" Co	S-3	1000 Hotel 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1021 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1025 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1026 Golf 1 bravo departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1037 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1045 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1110 Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1111 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1123 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1126 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1133 Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1142 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1145 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1150	Spot Report DTG 251120H Foxtrot Rat Patrol at 251120H at 070695 Three boys turned in 5 trip flares. Boys were paid 600 piastres.
"H" Co	S-3	1154	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1159	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1222	Echo 1 alpha in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1226	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1227	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1254	Hotel 2 bravo in CP.
S-3	1stMar	1300	Hotel 1 and Foxtrot 3 chopped back to 2/1.
"F" Co	S-3	1311	Foxtrot 2 alpha in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1400	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1402	Foxtrot 2 bravo departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	1440	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1441	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1450	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1505	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1520	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1526	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1532	Spot Report DTG 251420H Foxtrot 3 at 251420H at 063645 While departing cordon position, man stepped on surprise firing device consisting of container with approximately 10 pounds of explosive, pressure detonated. Area was searched for evidence of wires, etc with negative results. Emergency medevac was called and completed at 1450H.
"F" Co	S-3	1538	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1546	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1547	Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1550	Echo 1 charlie at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	1601	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	1630	Foxtrot 2 bravo in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	1732	Foxtrot 1 in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1945	Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1947	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2000	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2005	Foxtrot 3 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2010	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2027	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2037	Echo 1 at PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2040	Echo 1 alpha departing PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2045	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2047	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2100	Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2105	Echo 3 alpha departing for activities.
"F" Co	S-3	2120	Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2125	Golf 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2126	Hotel 3 alpha set in.
"E" Co	S-3	2135	Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2140 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2145 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2200 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2205 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2211 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2217 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2218 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2230 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2235 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	2300 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	2300 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2305 Foxtrot 3 bravo departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	2315 Hotel 3 alpha returning to CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2315 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2327 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2336 Hotel 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2337 Echo 3 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	2348 Foxtrot 3 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2350 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.

W. E. WRIGHT
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 260001H September 1968
To: 262400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"F" Co	S-3	0005	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0014	Foxtrot 3 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0022	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0030	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0030	Golf 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0035	Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0043	Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0100	Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0103	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0115	Golf 3 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0117	Foxtrot departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0135	Foxtrot 2 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0220	Hotel 2 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0221	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0223	Hotel 3 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0230	Echo 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0235	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0238	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0250	Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0300	Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0330	Golf 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0345	Hotel 3 bravo returning to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0350	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0403	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0420	Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0435	Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0558	Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0602	Hotel 3 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0618	Hotel 2 set in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0630	Hotel 3 in CP.
TP Yankee	S-3	0806	Tu Cau road sweep complete.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0810	MSR road sweep complete.
S-3	1stMar	0915	Spot Report DTG 260645H Foxtrot 3 charlie cordon at 260645H at 067709, enemy 067707 Received 10 to 15 rounds AK-47 sniper fire. Appeared to be coming out of ville area. Returned fire with 60mm and small arms fire. Immediate area searched with negative results. General area continuing to be searched.
S-3	1stMar	0920	Spot Report DTG 260645H Foxtrot 2 at 260645H at 067700, enemy 067705 Foxtrot 2 while in blocking position and while returning fire on a sniper position, spotted two personnel running west across an open rice paddy from area where Foxtrot 3 had received 17 rounds sniper fire. Foxtrot 2 took two VC under fire resulting in 2 VC KIA. Searched area where snipers ran from but could not locate weapons or gear. Unit is continuing to search area out.
"H" Co	S-3	1255	Hotel 2 alpha departing CP.

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	1340	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1350	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1437	Spot Report DTG 261145H Hotel 1 and road clearing vehicle at 261145H at 067665 Mine of unknown size was detonated by EMCO with blade. EMCO was disabled, as extensive damage was done to engine and radiator. Vehicle was towed into Texas Pete CP for repair.
"H" Co	S-3	1440	Hotel 2 alpha entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1600	Echo 3 chopped to 1/1.
S-3	1stMar	1810	Spot Report DTG 260400H to 261800H Foxtrot at 260400H to 261800H at 066711 During morning and afternoon of 26Sep68 Texas Pete Foxtrot conducted a cordon and search operation in vicinity Nui Kim Son Village. Cordon was in place at 0400H and search of area commenced at first light. Operation included interrogation of village inhabitants, detailed search of village living areas and the clearing of obstacles, caves and vegetation in the Crows Nest Hill complex. Unit des- troyed two caves through the use of flame tanks and demo- litions, with a secondary explosion resulting in one cave. Unit will conduct normal patrol activities in area tonight and continue operation as planned at first light.
"H" Co	S-3	1830	Hotel 3 at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1837	Hotel 3 at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1840	Spot Report DTG 261750H Hotel 1 at 261750H at 071678, enemy 070677 While setting in night time PFB, unit received approximately 10 rounds of automatic fire from a southerly direction. Unit returned fire with M-79 and small arms fire. Enemy fire ceased, scheduled activity will check out area.
"H" Co	S-3	1905	Hotel 3 at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1920	Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2001	Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2004	Hotel 2 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2005	Echo 2 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2006	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2010	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2025	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2034	Echo 3 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2035	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2049	Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2100	Foxtrot 2 charlie departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2110	Echo 3 at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2135	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2020	Echo 3 at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2220	Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2223	Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2259	Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2316	Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	2328 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2333 Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2354 Hotel 2 bravo departing.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		that they had to leave area. Hotel 2 took them back to spot where they had been burying something. Unit uncovered one claymore with hand detonator and cord, 200 rounds 7.62 link, one magazine with rounds, also found 2500 piastres on one of the boys. Ordnance will be brought into Texas Pete CP, children will also be brought in to be questioned by ITT.
"H" Co	S-3	1110 Hotel 2 at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1215 Hotel 2 at check point #5.
"H" Co	S-3	1217 Hotel 1 moving to PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1230 Spot Report DTG 270945H Hotel 2 at 270945H at 061673 While on patrol, unit found woman in ville without ID card. Woman had a type of german hospital card which indicated she was 44 years of age. Woman will be brought to Texas Pete CP to be questioned by ITT.
"H" Co	S-3	1250 Hotel 1 in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1253 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1327 Echo 3 alpha departing.
S-3	1stMar	1400 Spot Report DTG 271300H Hotel 2 at 271300H at 064671 Found a position consisting of 8 fighting holes. Fighting holes were in a triangular shape, some appeared to be a machinegun or automatic weapons position. All fighting holes were camouflaged with freshly cut brush. The position was set up in a 360 perimeter. Perimeter looked as though it had been left hurriedly. Also discovered 10 to 12 feet of NVA type comm wire. Filled in holes and destroyed positions, camouflage and comm wire.
"H" Co	S-3	1415 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1416 Echo 2 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1418 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1436 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1436 Echo 1 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1436 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1440 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1445 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1455 Hotel 2 at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1510 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1525 Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1535 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1545 Echo 3 alpha entering CP.
S-3	1stMar	1627 Spot Report DTG 270001H to 270600H Foxtrot at 270001H to 270600H at 066711 From 0001H to 0600H, Foxtrot conducted squad size patrols in vicinity of Nui Kim Son Village with negative enemy contact. At 0600H, search continued for enemy caches and/or hiding places in cave complex in vicinity of Crows Nest. Flame tanks were again utilized to clear vegetation from base of Hill; demolition was also used to destroy two caves.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			Will conduct action in vicinity Nui Kim Son Village to counter enemy attempts to remove caches or harrass local forces.
S-3	1stMar	1827	Spot Report DTG 271700H Echo 1 and Echo 2, Echo 2 alpha at 094666, Echo CPB at 091670, enemy 091664 While returning to CPB from patrol, Echo 2 alpha was engaged by enemy automatic and semi-automatic fire and M-79 fire. Simultaneously Echo's CPB began receiving automatic and semi-automatic fire. Echo 2 alpha immediately returned fire at the same time two squads from the CPB were dispatched to the aid of Echo 2 alpha. Upon the arrival of the additional units enemy broke contact in a westerly direction. Area was swept with negative results. One emergency medevac was requested and completed. One civilian KIA, killed by enemy fire, was brought out to Echo CPB by villagers. Texas Pete S-5 will be dispatched to area in the morning to investigate.
"H" Co	S-3	1930	Hotel 3 at PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1940	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2012	Hotel 2 charlie setting in.
"H" Co	S-3	2012	Hotel 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2013	Echo 3 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2014	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2015	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2025	Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2035	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2043	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2050	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2102	Foxtrot 1 charlie departing PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2105	Golf 1 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2106	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2109	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2111	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2119	Foxtrot 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2121	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2124	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2135	Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2156	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2214	Echo 2 alpha departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2214	Hotel 3 bravo departing PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	2230	Echo 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	2230	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	2242	Spot Report DTG 272210H Foxtrot 1 charlie at 272210H at 069703, enemy 068703 Squad combat patrol received 3 grenades and approximately 40 rounds automatic weapons fire resulting in 1 minor WIA not requiring medevac. Returned fire with small arms and M-79. Scream heard indicating possible enemy casualty. Will check area with patrol activity.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2255 Echo 1 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2256 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	2304 Spot Report DTG 272210H Follow up spot report to Spot Report DTG 272210H Checked area and found 2 M-26 grenades, but rain removed other signs of enemy.
"H" Co	S-3	2306 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2309 Echo 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2335 Echo 3 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2340 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2342 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2345 Echo 3 bravo in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	2348 Golf 1 charlie in PEB.
"E" Co	S-3	2353 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 280001H September 1968
To: 282400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0004 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0017 Hotel 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0017 Golf 3 charlie departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0018 Echo 3 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0026 Foxtrot 1 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0038 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0040 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0044 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0046 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0050 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0059 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0110 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0117 Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0118 Hotel 3 bravo in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0125 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0126 Hotel 2 bravo in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0127 Hotel 2 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0130 Foxtrot 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0136 Echo 2 alpha in PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	0145 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0147 Echo 3 charlie in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	0150 Foxtrot 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0200 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0207 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0213 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0215 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0300 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	0305 Foxtrot 1 bravo departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0320 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0348 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0402 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0412 Foxtrot 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0416 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0425 Golf 1 bravo in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0430 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0432 Hotel 1 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0455 Hotel 2 alpha departing ambush site.
"H" Co	S-3	0457 Hotel 3 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0500 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0510 Hotel 2 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0537 Hotel 3 returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0617 Hotel 3 in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0640 MSR road sweep departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0655 Hotel 1 departing for day PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0656 Hotel 2 departing PPB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0657 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0705 Hotel 1 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0717 Hotel 1 at check point #2.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
TP X-Ray	S-3	0816 MSR road sweep complete.
TP Yankee	S-3	0835 Tu Cau road sweep complete.
"F" Co	S-3	0900 Foxtrot commencing day time activities.
"H" Co	S-3	1025 Hotel 3 departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1118 Golf 1 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1150 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	1210 Spot Report DTG 281100H Hotel OP-1 at 281100H at 059659, enemy 056656 OP received 2 rounds sniper fire from direction of village. Weapon believed to be M-16 firing semi-automatic. Approximately 10 minutes later OP observed a woman about 30 years of age observing them and acting suspiciously and then woman began to cross road to another village. OP apprehended woman finding that she had no ID card. Woman will be brought to Texas Pete CP for questioning by ITT.
"E" Co	S-3	1210 Echo 1 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1212 Echo 2 charlie departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1217 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1225 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1232 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1233 Golf 1 bravo entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1300 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1305 Hotel 2 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1305 Echo 3 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1325 Echo 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1330 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1333 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1342 Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1343 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1336 Hotel 1 at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1355 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	1405 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1410 Hotel 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1415 Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1417 Echo 3 alpha at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	1426 Golf 1 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1426 Echo 3 alpha at check point #5.
"H" Co	S-3	1431 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1445 Echo 3 alpha entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1455 Echo 2 charlie entering CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1455 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1500 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #2.
B-3	1stMar	1526 Spot Report DTG 281300H Hotel at 281300H at 069692, approximate enemy position 068694 Road clearing vehicle from 7th Engineers, while working on the MSR, was hit by what appeared to be a B-40 rocket. Personnel on the vehicle confirmed this opinion and it could be seen that something had struck the engine compartment on the right side and had gone through the left side. Area was checked with negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"G" Co	S-3	1540	Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1556	Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1605	Golf 1 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1646	Echo 3 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1646	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1715	Echo 3 charlie at check point #4.
S-3	1stMar	1826	Spot Report DTG 281640H Hotel 3 at 281640H at 047657 While setting in security force around land clearing operation on Tu Cau road, found a blasting cap attached to a short piece of det cord. Object was found in building with one old woman who had proper ID. Kit Carson Scout interrogated woman discovering that children had brought blasting cap to her home. Items will be brought to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1925	Hotel 2 bravo and 1 alpha dropped off.
S-3	1stMar	1930	Spot Report DTG 280600H to 281800H Foxtrot at 280600H to 281800H at 069711 Activities commenced 280600H and terminated 281800H. At 0600H Foxtrot 1 swept area of previous nights light contact. As reported previously, found 2 grenade craters, 2 M-26 grenade spoons and several expended 7.62 shell cases. No evidence of enemy casualties. Will continue missions as assigned through 29 Sep 1968.
"E" Co	S-3	1940	Hotel 2 set in PPB.
S-3	1stMar	1945	Spot Report DTG 281730H Echo 2 at 281730H at 098674, enemy 098672 While manning an OP, Echo 2 alpha received approximately 50 rounds of semi automatic fire, resulting in 1 USMC KIA. Echo 2 alpha returned fire with small arms and M-79 fire. Emergency medevac was requested and completed. Gunship in area at the time and fired into suspected enemy position; second gunship continued to fire into area. Squad patrol dispatched to check out suspected enemy position.
S-3	1stMar	2002	Spot Report DTG 281800H to 281900H Hotel 3 at 281800H to 281900H at 056664 and 057667 Platoon checked out site of previously reported A0 sightings of personnel digging. Search of area revealed no positions, storage areas or firing sites. Noted women and children in area, but they did not act in a suspicious manner. At second friendly grid, unit found one dead Vietnamese woman, age 18 to 20, estimated to have been dead 7 to 8 hours. Villagers confirm time frame and indicate death due to incoming artillery or mortars. S-5 will be dispatched to area in morning to investigate circumstances of woman's death. Hotel 3 moved on to night PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	2007	Hotel 3 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2007	Foxtrot 3 departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2008	Hotel 1 alpha at check point #1 and set in.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	2010 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2100 Echo 3 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	2115 Spot Report DTG 282110H Hotel 1 alpha at 282110H at 073675 Rounds from friendly artillery missions impacted near Hotel 1 alpha assigned night ambush site. Center of impact area approximately 100 meters from position. One man received minor wound in left thigh.
"F" Co	S-3	2116 Foxtrot 3 set in.
"G" Co	S-3	2117 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2118 Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2137 Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"I" Co	S-3	2148 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"I" Co	S-3	2200 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2208 Foxtrot 2 alpha departing PPB.
"E" Co	S-3	2210 Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2215 Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2220 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2226 Echo 2 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2231 Hotel 3 bravo departing PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	2236 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2245 Echo 2 bravo set in.
"E" Co	S-3	2246 Echo 1 bravo in CP.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H September 1968
To: 292400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	0018 Echo 1 charlie departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0020 Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0025 Hotel 1 charlie departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0026 Golf 1 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	0027 Foxtrot 2 alpha in PPB.
"H" Co	S-3	0030 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0034 Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0048 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0049 Echo 2 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0050 Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0051 Golf 1 bravo entering CP.
S-3	1stMar	0057 Spot Report DTG 282345H to 290035H Hotel 3 bravo at 282345H to 290035H at 063668, enemy 066660 3100 Unit observed movement of estimated 10 people moving south at above enemy grid. Called in 81mm mission consisting of 21 EE and 1 illumination round. Hotel 2 and 3 observed area under illumination with negative sightings. Hotel 2 remains alert for people heading in their direction.
"E" Co	S-3	0117 Echo 2 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	0124 Echo 1 charlie set in.
"H" Co	S-3	0128 Hotel 3 charlie departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0146 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0149 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0228 Golf 1 charlie departing CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0230 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0245 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0246 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0308 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	0319 Foxtrot moving out.
"E" Co	S-3	0330 Hotel 1 charlie in PPB.
"G" Co	S-3	0334 Golf 1 charlie at check point #4.
"G" Co	S-3	0340 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0351 Hotel 3 charlie in PPB.
"F" Co	S-3	0410 Foxtrot in position.
"H" Co	S-3	0613 Hotel 2 departing PPB.
TP Yankee	S-3	0640 Tu Cau road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0641 Hotel 2 in CP.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0702 MSR road sweep departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0712 Hotel 1 at check point #1.
TP Yankee	S-3	0751 Tu Cau road sweep complete.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0815 MSR road sweep complete.
"E" Co	S-3	0850 Echo 1 alpha departing CP.
S-3	1stMar	0900 Echo 3 chopped back to 2/1.
"E" Co	S-3	0925 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0932 Echo 2 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	0945 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
S-3	1stMar	0958 Spot Report DTG 290830H Foxtrot at 290830H at 069680

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			During sweep of village, village chief identified one VC tax collector and one VC. Currently being evacuated to Texas Pete CP for interrogation by IPT. Sweep and search continues with otherwise negative results.
"E" Co	S-3	1002	Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1022	Echo 2 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1040	Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1050	Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1100	Echo 3 bravo departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1110	Echo 1 alpha at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1140	Echo 1 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1142	Spot Report DTG 290400H to 291100H Foxtrot at 290400H to 291100H at 067681 Conducted cordon and search of hamlet in conjunction with Vietnamese Police and local village chief. Two confirmed VC evacuated to Texas Pete CP as per previous spot report. Extensive search of houses and surrounding area revealed no evidence of caches, ammunition or weapons. Company F returns to Texas Pete CP and conducts normal day and night activities. Interrogation of captives continues by IPT at Texas Pete CP.
S-3	1stMar	1155	Spot Report DTG 290930H Hotel 3 bravo at 290930H at 051666, enemy 051666 While checking area unit found 1 bush hat, 34 M-16 rounds, 3 VC uniforms, 1 105mm dud round, 1 pack made of sand bags, 1 box mine frame, 1 E-tool, 1 M-14 magazine, approximately one half pound C-4, 1 VC book and 1 plastic canteen with cover. All equipment evacuated to Texas Pete CP for processing by S-2.
"E" Co	S-3	1155	Echo 1 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1156	Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1156	Echo 1 alpha entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1159	Echo 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1203	Echo 3 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1210	Echo 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1210	Hotel 2 bravo departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1215	Echo 2 alpha entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1230	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1250	Echo 3 bravo at check point #4.
"E" Co	S-3	1253	Echo 1 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1308	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1310	Hotel 2 charlie departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1332	Hotel 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1335	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1335	Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1340	Echo 1 bravo entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1400	Hotel 2 charlie entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1405	Foxtrot 1 bravo departing CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1412	Golf 1 alpha departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1415	Echo 3 alpha departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1420 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1425 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1430 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1445 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1455 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1458 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1505 Hotel 2 charlie at check point #4.
"H" Co	S-3	1510 Hotel 2 charlie in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1550 Echo 1 bravo entering CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1600 Echo 1 at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	1656 Hotel 1 alpha at ambush site.
"H" Co	S-3	1711 Hotel 3 departing for PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1804 Hotel 3 at night PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1830 Hotel 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1837 Hotel 2 departing for PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	1910 Hotel 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1912 Echo 2 at night PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	1931 Hotel 2 at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1931 Hotel 1 alpha set in.
"H" Co	S-3	1931 Hotel 1 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	1952 Golf 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	1953 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
S-3	1stMar	2001 Spot Report DTG 291730H Echo at 291730H at 077657, enemy 077653, 076657, 065658 Echo platoon entering CP from daytime activities taken under fire from southeast and northeast by automatic and semi-automatic small arms and M-79 fire. The Battalion perimeter simultaneously received small arms fire from northwest. Returned small arms and M-79 fire from perimeter and Echo 1 position. 8mm missions called in on observed enemy firing locations and fleeing enemy. Echo 3 swept area to east of perimeter, noting several wounded and considerable wailing and crying in village. Casualties walked and were carried to Texas Pete BAS. Current total is nine wounded, five of which required medevac. At least two villagers were reported killed, but bodies not observed at this time. S-3 will investigate all areas on 30Sep68
"G" Co	S-3	2010 Golf 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2015 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2017 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	2027 Golf 1 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	2028 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2040 Echo 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2125 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	2206 Spot Report DTG 291950H Foxtrot 2 at 291950H at 069644 Foxtrot 2 minus received approximately 30 rounds AK-47 and 1 chicom grenade. Two men received minor hand wounds. Returned fire with 250 rounds 5.56mm. Sniper fire was suppressed. Unit swept through area with negative results.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	2206	Will re-check area on daylight activities for 30Sep68. Spot Report DTG 291940H Foxtrot 2 charlie at 291940H at 071652, enemy 071653 Squad patrol spotted two personnel moving rapidly in tree line. Note: Movement was subsequent to curfew and after dark. Engaged personnel with small arms fire. Moved forward to check out area and found two wounded girls approximately 15 years old without weapons. Evacuated to Texas Pete BAS for treatment, one subsequently requiring medevac. Villagers considerably upset.
S-3	1stMar	2206	Spot Report DTG 292015H Echo 2 at 292015H at 095675 Man moving toward position in PFB stepped off trail, detonating M-26 surprise firing device. Treated casualty in field. Requested and completed emergency medevac. Continued normal activities.
S-3	1stMar	2206	Spot Report DTG 292140H Foxtrot 2 at 292140H at 069644 While setting in PFB, Foxtrot 2 found small hole. Checked it out and found that hole had been occupied as fighting hole sometime ago. While cleaning hole out found approximately 47 rounds M-1 ammo in plastic bag.
"H" Co	S-3	2250	Hotel 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2305	Echo 2 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2310	Golf 1 alpha at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2310	Hotel 1 bravo approaching check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	2310	Echo 3 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	2330	Hotel 1 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2340	Golf 1 alpha returned to CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2343	Echo 2 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	2345	Hotel 1 bravo in PFB.

W. E. Wright
W. E. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001K September 1968
To: 302400H September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	0002 Hotel 2 bravo in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0010 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0016 Echo 3 at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0055 Echo 3 at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	0106 Golf 1 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	0153 Golf 1 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	0155 Echo 3 in CP.
"G" Co	S-3	0203 Golf 1 charlie at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	0212 Golf 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0220 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0250 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0255 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	0259 Hotel 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0310 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0340 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"G" Co	S-3	0352 Golf 1 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0513 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #3.
"F" Co	S-3	0518 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0538 Hotel 1 charlie returning to CP.
"H" Co	S-3	0541 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	0545 Hotel 3 charlie in PFB.
"E" Co	S-3	0547 Echo 2 alpha in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	0555 Foxtrot 2 alpha at check point #3.
TP Yankee	S-3	0630 Texas Pete Yankee road sweep departing.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0631 Texas Pete X-Ray road sweep departing.
"F" Co	S-3	0640 Foxtrot 2 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0725 Hotel 1 departing PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	0744 Hotel 1 at check point #1.
TP Yankee	S-3	0745 Texas Pete Yankee road sweep is complete.
TP X-Ray	S-3	0755 Texas Pete X-Ray road sweep is complete.
"H" Co	S-3	0815 Hotel 1 at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	0841 Hotel 1 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0841 Echo 2 alpha at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	0858 Hotel 1 at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	0910 Echo 1 alpha departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0915 Echo 2 alpha at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	0930 Echo 1 departing.
"E" Co	S-3	0935 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1005 Echo 1 alpha at check point #2.
S-3	1stMar	1010 Spot Report DTG 301010H Hotel 3 at 301010H at 050651 One dozer, operating with the land clearing unit along the Tu Cau road, uncovered a can containing VC documents. Documents included tax records, plans, personal letters, diary-type books. Evacuated documents to Texas Pete S-2 by Rat Patrol.
"E" Co	S-3	1030 Echo 1 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1120 Echo 1 charlie returning to PFB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"H" Co	S-3	1919 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1932 Echo at new CPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1936 Hotel 1 bravo set in.
"H" Co	S-3	1947 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	1952 Hotel 3 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	2000 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2012 Foxtrot 3 alpha departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2029 Hotel 3 bravo set in.
"F" Co	S-3	2035 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2044 Echo 1 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2053 Foxtrot 3 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2112 Echo 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2154 Echo 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	2207 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	2210 Echo 2 charlie departing.
"F" Co	S-3	2210 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2210 Hotel 3 bravo departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2220 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2234 Echo 1 bravo at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2235 Hotel 3 bravo in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	2250 Echo 1 bravo at check point #4.
"F" Co	S-3	2251 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	2301 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	2305 Echo 2 charlie at check point #2.
"H" Co	S-3	2312 Hotel 1 charlie at check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2316 Hotel 3 charlie departing.
"H" Co	S-3	2326 Hotel 3 charlie at check point #1.
"H" Co	S-3	2331 Hotel 1 charlie in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2335 Foxtrot 3 alpha in PFB.
"F" Co	S-3	2343 Foxtrot 2 charlie in PFB.
"G" Co	S-3	2346 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	2351 Echo 1 bravo in PFB.
"H" Co	S-3	2354 Hotel 3 charlie moving to check point #3.
"H" Co	S-3	2355 Hotel 1 alpha departing CP.

W. H. Wright
W. H. WRIGHT
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
"E" Co	S-3	1200 Echo 3 alpha departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1205 Foxtrot 2 bravo departing.
"F" Co	S-3	1225 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1227 Echo 1 alpha at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1255 Echo 3 alpha at check point #2.
"F" Co	S-3	1300 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1303 Foxtrot 2 charlie departing.
"G" Co	S-3	1304 Golf 1 bravo departing.
"E" Co	S-3	1308 Echo 2 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1308 Echo 1 alpha in CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1309 Hotel 3 alpha in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1310 Hotel 1 alpha in CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1323 Foxtrot 2 bravo at check point #3.
"G" Co	S-3	1328 Golf 1 bravo at check point #1.
"F" Co	S-3	1337 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1345 Echo 3 alpha at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1345 Echo 3 bravo at check point #1.
"E" Co	S-3	1400 Echo 2 bravo departing CP.
"E" Co	S-3	1404 Echo 3 alpha returning to CP.
"G" Co	S-3	1404 Golf 1 bravo at check point #2.
"G" Co	S-3	1417 Golf 1 bravo at check point #3.
S-3	1stMar	1435 Spot Report DTG 301300H Hotel Rat Patrol 1 at 301300H at 068687 Nine year old Vietnamese boy turned in 1 60mm illumination round, 33 5.56mm rounds and 1 30 caliber round to the Rat Patrol. Ordnance was turned into S-2 and paid boy 840 piastres.
"F" Co	S-3	1450 Foxtrot 2 charlie at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1507 Echo 2 bravo at check point #2.
"E" Co	S-3	1555 Echo 2 bravo at check point #3.
"E" Co	S-3	1635 Echo 2 bravo entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1700 Foxtrot 2 charlie entering CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1719 Foxtrot 3 charlie in CP.
"H" Co	S-3	1735 Hotel 1 departing for FPB.
"H" Co	S-3	1745 Hotel 1 dropped off Hotel 1 bravo.
"H" Co	S-3	1745 Hotel 3 departing for FPB.
S-3	1stMar	1746 Spot Report DTG 301700H Texas Pete at 301700H at 076655 Texas Pete S-5, in interviewing villagers incident to mortar casualties, noted strange man in hamlet. Upon checking name with IIT after return to perimeter, man was found to be on blacklist as VC cadre. Dispatched S-5 with squad security to apprehend VC. VC was located, taken into custody, and brought to Texas Pete position for IIT interrogation and processing.
"F" Co	S-3	1806 Foxtrot 3 departing CP.
"F" Co	S-3	1820 Foxtrot 2 departing for FPB.
"E" Co	S-3	1903 Echo changing CPB.

DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL
2n Battalion, 1st Marines

From	To	Time	Message/Incident
S-4	S-3		From: 010001H To : 012400H
		0800	PX was restocked, clubs were restocked
		1300	Rations MIC'S received by Bn Supply
		1700	Small Arms & 81 MM Ammo received by Bn.
			From: 020001H To : 022400H
		0800	Received 100 Rifles from Phu Bai
		0900	Resupplied all Co's
		1400	Hauled out to ASPT all grade 3 Ammo this Pos
		1400	Received 4 House Keeping Trucks from Regt
			From: 030001H To : 032400H
		1300	6 Pallets MIC'S received Bn Area
		1500	Hauled gear from Div Warehouse
			From: 040001H To : 042400H
		1300	700 Gal Mo-Gas
		1400	Supplied Cap-7 with 4000, sandbags & various types of ammo
			From: 050001H To : 052400H
S-4		0800	Resupplied all Co's
			From: 060001H To : 062400H
		1300	Received 250 Cots
		1300	Received 700 Gal Diesel
			From: 070001H To : 072400H
		1300	1200 Gal Diesel, resupply to E. G. & H. Co's
			From: 080001H To : 082400H
		1300	Resupplied E. G. H. Co's
		1400	250 Gal Mo-Gas
			From: 090001H To : 092400H
		1300	Various types of small arms ammo received from ASPT
		1500	300 Ft' steel cable to Tua Cau Bridge
		1500	(2) NPT Boats & Motors to Tua Cau Bridge
S-4		1700	6 Pallets MIC'S from FLC

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From	To	Time	Message/Incident	Y:
S-4	S-3		From: 100001H	
		1300	To : 102400H	
		1700	250 Gal Mo-Gas recieved	
			1 Boat & Motor arrived from Div Special Service	
			From: 110001H	
		0900	To : 112400H	
		1300	MCB 1 arrived to erect 50 Ft' tower Bn Position	
			Various resupply to all Co's	
			From: 120001H	
		0900	To : 122400H	
		1500	Resupply for Co's	
			2000 Eng. stakes arrived	
			From: 130001H	
		1300	To : 132400H	
			Stakes & Various office supplies pickup at FLC	
			From: 140001H	
		1000	To : 142400H	
			75 Short Ton's of cargo & the M.T. arrived from	
			Phu Bai	
		1600	3 Pallets of 81 ammo from ASPI	
			From: 150001H	
		0930	To : 152400H	
			9 Flatbeds of gear arrived from Phu Bai	
			From: 160001H	
S-4		1030	To : 162400H	
		1500	1200 Gal Diesel	
		1600	Pickup 10 drums of MO-Gas	
			432 Rds of 81 HE from ASP#1	
			From: 170001H	
		1200	To : 172400H	
		1500	Moved H Co from Tua Cau back to Bn Position	
			Resupplied all Co's	
			From: 180001H	
		1300	To : 182400H	
		1500	Pickup RUC Line supply gear	
			12 Pallets of MIC'S from FLC	
			From: 190001H	
		1300	To : 192400H	
S-4		1400	20 Drums of fuel	
			Resupplied all Co's	

S-4 JOURNAL
2n Battalion, 1st Marines

From	To	Time	Message/Incident
S-4	S-3		From: 200001H To : 202400H
		1300	Resupplied all Co's
			From: 210001H To : 212400H
		1400	Various type S/A ammo received from ASPI
			From: 220001H To : 222400H
		0900	Resupplied G. & B. Co's
			From: 230001H To : 232400H
		1300	MCI'S 6 Pallets
			From: 240001H To : 242400H
		1000	700 Gal of Diesel for Generators
			From: 250001H To : 252400H
		1300	(6) M274AZ turned into FSR
			From: 260001H To : 262400H
S-4		1300	PX supplies recieved
			From: 270001H To : 272400H
		1300	MCB#1 erected 5 hard backs Bn area
			From: 280001H To : 282400H
		1300	Supplies from RUC Line
		1500 52	8 Pallets MCI'S from FLC
			From: 290001H To : 292400H
		0900	Fox & Golf change over
			Resupply for Fox Golf into Bn CP.
S-4		1300	Various office supplies from servmart

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		09 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Twenty (20) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1000	Battalion S-5 Officer made one (1) Solatium Payment.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 48 People
NOTE		1300	Representative of RD Team made liaison with S-5 and Battalion Commander about coordination with the RD Team on TU CAU Bridge.

NOTE		10 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap and ten (10) items of clothing were distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 34 People
NOTE		1330	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with RD Team 4 and discussed the possibility of working together on the TU CAU Bridge.

NOTE		11 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. and TU CAU Bridge. Between both Med Cap twenty eight (28) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1000	Battalion S-5 Officer made one (1) Solatium Payment.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: 1. Battalion CP. 2. TU CAU 1. Treated 22 People 2. Treated 30 People.
NOTE		1300	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with S-5 Officer of 1st Log.
NOTE		1500	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with the Elder's of NUI KIN SON and TRA KNA.

DECLASSIFIED

S-5
COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
SEPTEMBER 1968

S-5 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

From: 010001 September 1968
To : 302400 September 1968

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
N NOTE		01 1000	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with village chief of NU KIN SON Village.
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with 3rd LVT'S S-5 Officer.
NOTE		02 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. Ten (10) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 20 People
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with the Elder's of some of the surrounding villages.
NOTE		03 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15), toothbrushes, (15) fifteen, toothpaste tubes, and Ten (10) pounds of soap were distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 26 People
NOTE		1300	Battalion S-5 Officer made liaison with G 1st Marine Division.
NOTE		04 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med at Battalion CP. Ten (10) pounds of soap distributed to the villages.
NOTE		0930	Battalion S-5 Officer made two (2) Solatium Payments.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: TREATED 20 People
BAS	S-5	2000	Medevaced two (2) Vietnamese civilians to NSA Hospital with schrapnel wounds.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		05 1030	Battalion S-5 Officer made liaison with G-5, 1st Marine Division.
NOTE		1500	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with RD Team #4.
NOTE		06 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1000	Battalion S-5 Officer made one (1) Solatium Payment.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 31 People
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with the Elder's of Can Sa 1. The conversation was based on the school house at Can Sa.
NOTE		07 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Nineteen (19) toothbrushes and twenty-one (21) toothpaste tubes were distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 21 People
NOTE		08 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Ten (10) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 23 People
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with the Village Chief of TU CAU and informed him of the Mine Reward Program our Battalion has.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		12 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. and TU CAU Bridge. Between both Med Caps thirty (30) pounds of soap was distributed to the villages.
NOTE		1015	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with Villagers near TU CAU Road. Villagers were interrogated concerning one (1) mine and one (1) explosive device.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: 1. Battalion CP. 2. TU CAU 1. Treated 38 People 2. Treated 22 People.
NOTE		1300	Battalion S-5 Officer made liaison with G-5, 1st Marine Divison. Discussed the ARVN moving Civilians out of their homes in our TAOR.

NOTE		13 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. and TU CAU Bridge. Between both Med Caps twenty (20) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: 1. Battalion CP. 2. TU CAU 1. Treated 27 People 2. Treated 27 People.
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with the Elder's of TRA KRA 3. Informed them that after 1600 to 0600 for them to stay off the road.

NOTE		14 0830	At 2400 On the 14 Sept., there was a Lady KIA, a boy WIA, and their home was destroyed by H&I fire. This was reported to this command at 0830.
NOTE		0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. and TU CAU Bridge. Between both Med Caps twenty (20) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1015	A Vietnames boy showed S-5 the location of a 81 round.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: 1. Battalion CP. 2. TU CAU 1. Treated 31 People 2. Treated 30 People
NOTE		1115	Went to TRA KHE (3) to check out the house where the lady was killed and the boy was wounded.
NOTE		1200	S-5 Turned in VC Propaganda leaflets and letters to Battalion S-2.

NOTE		15 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. and TU CAU Bridge. Between both Med Caps ten (10) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1030	A Vietnamese boy showed S-5 the location of a 105 round.
NOTE		1045	A 12, year old Vietnamese boy was medevaced to NSA Hospital. The boy had shrapnel wounds in his left leg.
BAS)	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: 1. Battalion CP. 2. TU CAU 1. Treated 25 People 2. Treated 22 People.
NOTE		1400	Division G-5, Inspection Team inspected Battalion S-5 Office.

NOTE		16 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		0930	The Elder's from TRA KHE 3 came to Battalion CP. and informed S-5 they didn't know anything about mines and booby traps on the NSR road.
NOTE		1000	Battalion S-5 Officer made three (3) Solat- ium Payments.
NOTE		1300	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with RD team 4 at TU CAU Bridge.
BAS	S-5	1400	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 34 People

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		17 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Five (5) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1010	A Vietnamese boy turned in one (1) 90MM round to Battalion S-5 Representative.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 16 People
NOTE		1150	Battalion S-5 Representatives went to NIU KIN SON. Two Vietnamese boys turned in two (2) Claymore Mines to Battalion S-5 Representative.
NOTE		1600	Villagers from AN TRA 3 brought in three (3) dead and three (3) wounded Civilians. The Elder's told S-5 Representatives that ten (10) Arty. rounds hit their village.
NOTE		1630	Three (3) Vietnamese were medevaced to NSA Hospital.
NOTE		1700	Battalion S-5 requested a Leaflet drop and broadcast in Battalions TAOR. This took place at midmoring.

NOTE		18 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 29 People
NOTE		1300	Mr. FITZGROLD, Assistant District Supervisor of The Revolutionary Development Teams paid S-5 a visit today. We discussed the possibility of getting a RD Team in your Battalion TAOR.
NOTE		1600	Battalion S-5 Officer investigated a motor vehicle accident 300 to 400 yards past HOA LAN Village.
NOTE		1700	Battalion S-5 requested a Leaflet drop and broadcast in Battalions TAOR. This took place at midmoring.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		19 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Ten (10) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 34 People
NOTE		1400	Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with 1st Battalion, 1st Marines at the TU CAU Bridge. Discussed the RD Team in the Village next to the Bridge and possibly using the RD Team to help the Marines check ID cards on the TU CAU Bridge.
NOTE		1700	Battalion S-5 requested a Leaflet drop and broadcast in Battalion TAOR. This took place at midmorning.

NOTE		20 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Ten (10) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 27 People
NOTE		1300	Worked on Personal Response Report and request for Med Cap supplies.

NOTE		21 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1030	LT. DAVIS, REGT. Psyops. Officer made a visit to S-5. Discussed the Psyops. Operations in our TAOR.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 32 People

NOTE		22 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 31 People

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

UNCLASSIFIED

NOTE 1330 Battalion S-5 Representatives made liaison with Village Chief of HOA HAI Village. Discussed ways in which our S-5 might be able to help his people and Village.

NOTE 23 0900 Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.

NOTE 0930 Battalion S-5 Officer made liaison with G-5, 1st Marine Division and S-5 Regt. Discussed Personal Response.

BAS S-5 1100 MED CAP REPORT: Treated 31 People

NOTE 24 0900 Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.

NOTE 0930 The S-5 Troop Indoctrination was given to new replacements by S-5's NCO.

BAS S-5 1100 MED CAP REPORT: Treated 24 People

NOTE 25 0900 Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.

NOTE 0935 Two (2) Vietnamese Civilians were medevac'd to NSA Hospital. Both Vietnamese had sharp-nel wounds.

NOTE 1000 Battalion S-5 Officer left for SAGION for RD Team Indoctrination School.

NOTE 26 0900 Battalion S-5 Representative held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.

BAS S-5 1100 MED CAP REPORT: Treated 34 People.

UNCLASSIFIED

NOTE 1130 Turned in our monthly report to Regt. S-5.

NOTE 1200 There was a leaflet drop and broadcast in our TACR. This took place at midmorning.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
NOTE		27 0900	Battalion S-5 Representative held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Forty pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		0930	Battalion S-5 Representatives went to Foxtrot Company CP. Check to see if there was any rice or bamboo destroyed by Eng. who are clearing along the NSR road. No rice or bamboo have been destroyed to this day.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 40 People
NOTE		28 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen (15) pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		0930	S-5 Representatives went out to TRA KHE 1, to check on a Civilian who was shoot while Echo Company, First Platoon was in a fire fight with the Viet Cong. The S-5 made a Solatium Payment.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 35 People
NOTE		29 0900	Battalion S-5 Representatives held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
NOTE		1030	Battalion S-5 Representative went to Regt. S-5 and made liaison with Regt. S-5 NCOIC
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 47 People.
NOTE		30 0900	Battalion S-5 Representative held a Med Cap at Battalion CP. Fifteen pounds of soap was distributed to the villagers.
BAS	S-5	1100	MED CAP REPORT: Treated 63 People
NOTE		1200	Battalion S-5 Representative went on R&R.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED